

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY  
CENTRAL ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

---

CALL No. 891.05/T.A.S.J.  
ACC. No. 26017

D.G.A. 79.

GIPN—S4—2D. G. Arch. N. D./57.—25-9-58—1,00,000.







11  
1577 82

# TRANSACTIONS

OF

1577  
50

## THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF JAPAN.

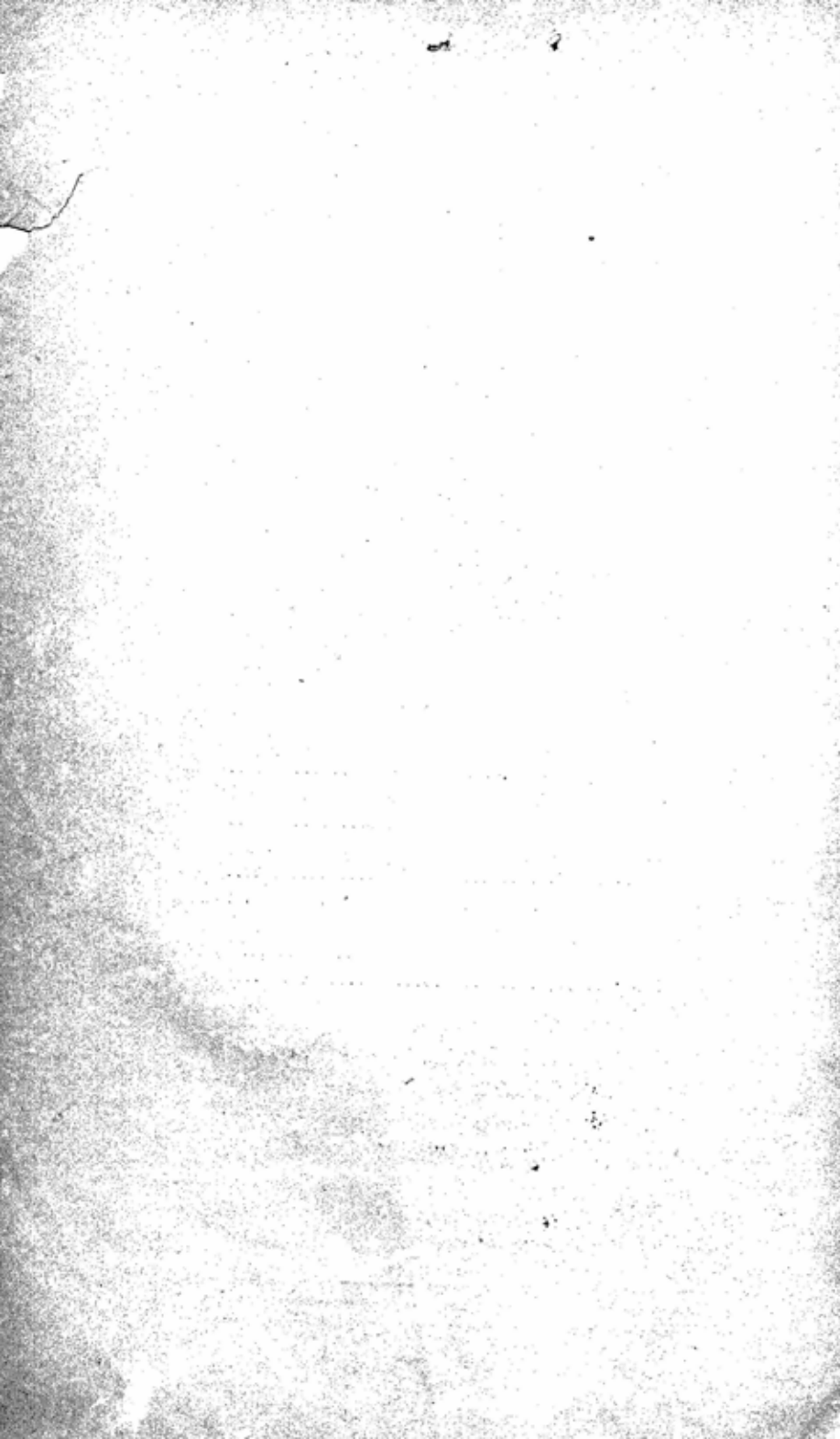
VOL. XI, PART I.

### CONTENTS:

PAGE.

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| List of Plants Used for Food or from which Foods are Obtained in Japan. By Edward Kinch .....                  | 1      |
| Observations on Kinch's List of Plants Used for Food. By Dr. Geerts .....                                      | 31     |
| The Tsuishikari Ainos. By J. M. Dixon, M. A. ....  | 39     |
| The Arima Rebellion and the Conduct of Koeckebacker. By Dr. Geerts.....  | 51     |
| Hideyoshi's Invasion of Korea. By W. G. Aston.....   | 117    |
| Zoological Indications of Ancient Connection of the Japan Islands with the Continent. By T. W. Blakiston ..... | 126    |
| Minutes of Meetings .....  | i-viii |





(i)



MINUTES OF MEETINGS.

---

TŌKIYŌ, Nov. 8th, 1882.

A General Meeting was held at the Chamber of Commerce, Tsukiji, Tōkiyō, on Wednesday, November 8th, 1882, Dr. D. Macdonald in the Chair.

The Minutes of the last General Meeting were read and approved.

It was announced that the Rev. W. J. White, the Rev. Walter Andrews, and Mr. Charles D. West had been elected members of the Society. Also that the Rev. J. L. Amerman had resigned his office as Vice-President of the Society, in consequence of his departure from Japan; and that the Council had elected Mr. B. H. Chamberlain to the vacant post, and the Rev. E. R. Miller as a Councillor in the room of Mr. Chamberlain.

The Librarian presented a long list of exchanges since June last, and also laid on the table specimen copies of the reprint of Vol. II. for the inspection of members.

Mr. Naibu Kanda presented to the Library a copy of "*Okinawa Taira*" (Japanese and Riu Kiu Conversation Book).

Mr. J. M. Dixon then read his paper on the "*Tsuishikari Ainos*," and exhibited some of their weapons, implements, etc.

The meeting was then adjourned.

---

26017

TŌKIYŌ, Dec. 13th, 1882.

A General Meeting of the Society was held at the Chamber of Commerce, Tsukiji, Tōkiyō, on Wednesday, December 13th, 1882, Mr. Chamberlain, Vice-President, in the Chair.

The Minutes of the last General Meeting were read and approved.

It was announced that the Rev. M. S. Vail had been elected a member of the Society. Also that Volume I. of the reprint of the Transactions is now ready.

The Librarian called attention to the great improvements in the reprint; his remarks were indorsed by the Chairman.

VOL. XI.—A.

891.05  
T. A. S. J.

CENTRAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW YORK

Acc. No. 26017  
Date 25/2/57  
Call No. 891.05/T.1.5.1

The Recording Secretary for Tokyo, after announcing that the Council have resolved to have the Rules of the Society reprinted, gave notice that, at the next General Meeting, he will move, on behalf of the Council, that the duties of officers of the Society be incorporated in Rule 9 of the Constitution, and also that certain verbal amendments be made to some of the existing rules, with a view to the removal of slight ambiguities. The rough draft of officers' duties was read to the meeting, but the proposed verbal amendments were allowed to stand over to the next meeting on the understanding that they do not involve any change in the Constitution.

The Librarian reported the receipt of several exchanges, a list of which is appended.

The Rev. C. T. Blanchet obtained leave to withdraw the motion of which he had given notice at the last General Meeting.

Dr. Geerts then read portions of his "Translation of Dutch Letters of the 17th Century," prefacing them with some interesting remarks on the very different position of the Dutch in Japan at the period under consideration to that of foreigners in this country at the present day. He also pointed out that the letters tended to absolve the Dutch from the charges made against them by certain writers of having assisted in persecuting native Christians; contending that the Arima insurrection was caused by the general bad government and oppression of the local rulers, and not by any distinctively religious motives, and, moreover, that the Dutch factors had no power to refuse to give the assistance asked of them by the central government. Dr. Geerts concluded by quoting and criticizing the opinions of various writers, native and foreign, on this question.

The Chairman remarked on the novel nature of the letters read, and on the great value of such original historical documents, which in this instance possessed also intrinsic interest of their own. The meeting had unmistakably expressed their sense of the value of the letters, and probably members would wish to suspend their final judgment on the question at issue until the whole of the series is before them in the Society's Transactions.

The meeting was then adjourned.

EXCHANGES.

- American Geographical Society; Bulletin, No. 5, 1881.
- American Philological Association; Proceedings, Fourteenth Annual Session.
- Asiatic Society of Bengal; Journal, Vol. LI. pt. 1, No. 2.
- Asiatic Society of Bengal; Journal, Vol. LI. pt. 2, No. 1.
- Asiatic Society of Bengal; Proceedings, Nos. 5, 6, May and June, 1882.
- Bataviaasch Genootschap; Instuten Vol. XX, No. 2.
- Bataviaasch Genootschap; Tijdschrift, Vol. XXVIII. alev. 1, 1882.
- Bataviaasch Genootschap; Verhandlungen Deel. XLIII, 1882.

( iii )

- Bataviaasch Genootschap; Chineesch-Hollandish Woordenboek, Emoi Dialekt,  
Loor Franken en De Grijs.  
Celestial Empire, Vol. XX, Nos. 13-21, 1882.  
China Review, Vol. XI, No. 2, 1882.  
Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal, Vol. XIII, No. 5, 1882.  
Cosmos di Guido Cora, Vol. VII., No. 3, 1882.  
Grammatical Sutras, Panini's 8 books, by Wm. Goonetilleke.  
Japan Weekly Mail, Vol. V, Nos. 36, 40, 48, 1882.  
Journal Asiatique, tome XIII, No. 2, 1882.  
Oesterreichische Monatsschrift für den Orient, Nos. 8-10.  
Royal Asiatic Society, Ceylon Branch; Journal, Vol. VII, pt. 1, No. 24.  
Royal Asiatic Society, North China Branch; Journal, Vol. XVII, pt. 1.  
Roman Urdu Journal, Vol. V, No. 47.  
Royal Geographical Society; Proceedings, Vol. IV, Nos. 9, 10, 1882.  
Seismological Society of Japan; Transactions, Vols. III, IV.  
Sociedad Geografica de Madrid; Boletin, Tom. XI, No. 6.  
Sociedad Geografica de Madrid; Boletin, Tom. XII, No. 2.  
Sociedad Geografica de Madrid; Boletin, Tom. XIII, Nos. 1-3.  
Société de Géographie; Bulletin, Nos. 6-9, 1881.  
Société de Géographie; Bulletin, Nos. 2, 1882.  
Société de Géographie; Compte Rendu des Séances, 5 Nos.

DONATIONS.

Okinawa ni Saisuru Hanashi, 2 vols., presented by Mr. N. Kanda.

---

Tôkiyô, Jan. 10th, 1883.

A General Meeting of the Asiatic Society of Japan was held at the Chamber of Commerce, Tsukiji, Tôkiyô, on Wednesday, January 10th, the President, Sir H. S. Parkes, in the Chair.

The Minutes of the last General Meeting were read and approved.

It was announced that Lieutenant-Commander Richard F. Hoskyns, R.N., and the Rev. Jacob Hartzler had been elected members of the Society.

In pursuance of notice given at the last General Meeting, the Recording Secretary for Tôkiyô, acting on behalf of the Council, moved that the duties of Officers of the Society be incorporated with Rule 9 of the Constitution. The motion was seconded by the Corresponding Secretary and agreed to with some slight verbal alterations, as follows:—

The duties of the Officers, shall be distributed as follows :—

I.—The President, when present shall preside at all Meetings of Council and General Meetings, and shall have a casting vote in case of an equality of votes.

II.—The Vice-President shall perform the duties of the President in the absence of the latter.

III.—The Corresponding Secretary shall—

1. Conduct the correspondence of the Society.
2. Arrange for, and issue notices of, Council Meetings.
3. Notify new members and Officers of the Society of their election.
4. Forward copies of Transactions to all Members other than those residing in Tōkiyō and Yokohama.
5. Unite with the Recording Secretaries in preparing the Annual Report of the Council.
6. With the aid of the other Members of the Publication Committee, edit the Society's Transactions.

IV.—The Recording Secretaries shall—

1. Keep Minutes of General and Council Meetings.
2. Make arrangements for General Meetings as instructed by the Council, and notify Members accordingly.
3. Prepare, in conjunction with the Corresponding Secretary, the draft of the Annual Report, previous to the last Council Meeting in June of each year.
4. Inform the Treasurer of the election of new Members.
5. Act on the Publication Committee.
6. Furnish abstracts of Proceedings at General Meetings to newspapers and public prints as directed by the Council.
7. Distribute copies of Transactions to Members in Tōkiyō and Yokohama respectively.

V.—The Treasurer shall—

1. Collect Subscriptions and pay drafts according to Rule 16 of the Society's Constitution.
2. Prepare an Annual Statement of the Society's Accounts up to the end of June.

VI.—The Librarian shall—

1. Take charge of the Society's Books, Exchanges, Transactions, and other Property.

2. Send copies of Transactions as exchanges.
3. Procure Books and Periodicals for the Library, as instructed by the Council.

VII.—The Publication Committee shall consist of the Corresponding Secretary, the Recording Secretaries, and such other Members as the Council shall from time to time appoint; and shall—

1. See to the publication of all papers read before the Society, as instructed by the Council.
2. Make arrangements for the printing and publication of Transactions.

On the motion of the Recording Secretary for Tōkiyō, seconded by the Rev. C. T. Blanchet, the following alteration of Rule 19 was agreed to:—"General Meetings shall be held at such place and at such date and hour as the Council shall have appointed and announced."

On the motion of the Recording Secretary for Tōkiyō, seconded by Dr. Divers, the following alteration of Rule 80 was agreed to:—"Notice of proposed Amendments to any of these Rules may be given at any General Meeting, with a view to discussion at the next General Meeting; but no alteration shall be made unless on the vote of two-thirds of the members present."

In the absence of the author, Mr. B. H. Chamberlain read a paper by Mr. W. G. Aston, entitled "Hideyoshi's Invasion of Korea: Chapter IV.—The Second Invasion," in which were pointed out the treacherous nature, and consequent failure of the negotiations for peace, the renewal of hostilities, the partial success of the Japanese, the death of Hideyoshi, the final withdrawal of the Japanese army, and the tardy restoration of friendly relations between the two countries.

The President observed that this paper was the fourth and the concluding portion of the series of papers contributed to the Society by Mr. Aston on the subject of Hideyoshi's invasion of Korea. The four papers were severally entitled:—1. The First Invasion. 2. The Retreat. 3. Negotiation. 4. The Second Invasion. They formed a valuable compendium of the history of that war, which was the only foreign war of importance in which Japan had been engaged. The foreign wars of a nation have always an important bearing on its social and political condition, for they either stimulate or retard national development. The interest attaching to this one is not alone historical, for though it occurred nearly three centuries ago its influence continues to be felt at the present day. Though nominally a war between Japan and Korea, it was really a contest between Japan and China, and some of its features have recently been repeated in the year which has just closed. Much information as to the past and instruction as to the future may therefore be gained from Mr. Aston's papers. As to the past, they show that the invasion of Korea, which was undertaken by Hideyoshi



when military successes in his own country had blinded his judgment and flushed him with the lust of foreign conquest, resulted only in failure and loss. It exhausted the resources of Japan, it devastated Korea, and it attracted the permanent antagonism of China. It continued for seven years—two years of war, 1592-93, three years of fruitless negotiation, 1594-96, in the course of which Hideyoshi found to his indignation that he had been entrapped into receiving investiture from China as a dependent king—and two more years of war, 1597-98. Setting out with the threat that “he would invade the country of the Great Ming (China) and fill with the hoar frost from his sword the whole sky over the four hundred provinces,” he ended by enjoining his successor on his death-bed to recall his troops and “not allow his great army to become ghosts to haunt a foreign land.” In the words of a recent Japanese writer, “the enterprise prompted by vanity produced no good result either in Japan or Korea; it was a rude incursion into a peaceful land.” The future of the subject had a relation to current political questions which it would be out of place to allude to in this Society, but dealing only with its history, which was a legitimate subject of research, he, the President, felt that the experience of the past had not proved valueless to the Japanese, and that while Hideyoshi was not the only military leader who from motives of personal ambition had plunged his country into a disastrous war, he believed that when the next chapter of Japanese intercourse with Korea came to be written it would furnish a brighter record for this country than that which formed the subject of these papers.

Mr. Chamberlain thought it worthy of notice that no mention was made in any of the authorities consulted by Mr. Aston of the supposititious invasion of Korea by the Empress Jingô Kôgô, an omission from which he (the speaker) was inclined to infer that the invasion in question—possibly also the very existence of the celebrated Empress—was a mere myth.

Mr. Tsuda said that he possessed a recently published History of the Invasion of Korea, and offered to place the work at the disposal of any member who might feel inclined to undertake a translation of it.

The meeting was then adjourned.

---

Tôkyô, Feb. 14th, 1893.

A General Meeting was held at the Chamber of Commerce, Tsukiji, Tôkyô, on Wednesday, February 14th, the President, Sir H. S. Parkes, in the Chair.

The Minutes of the last General Meeting, having been published in both the weekly and the daily editions of the *Japan Mail*, were taken as read.

It was announced that the Rev. James Blackledge had been elected a member of the Society.

Captain Blakiston then read his paper entitled "Zoological Indications of Ancient Connection of the Japan Islands with the Continent."

The President having invited discussion—

Mr. Milne remarked that he felt sure that Captain Blakiston's paper would be regarded by all naturalists as a valuable contribution to Zoology. Some years ago, he (the speaker) had vainly sought to obtain the information which Captain Blakiston had just laid before the Society. About plants, insects, and birds, something was obtainable, but about the larger animals of Japan nothing could be learnt, and Captain Blakiston's lists appeared to be the first satisfactory ones which had been brought together. From these lists Captain Blakiston had shown the clear distinction between the fauna of Yezo and that of Nippon. The straits of Tsugaru were shown to form a new zoological line which might appropriately be called "Blakiston's Line," just as the line between Bali and Limbok was called Wallace's Line. To explain the origin of this line the existence of a glacial period had been asked for. Of such a period we had many evidences. The peculiar distribution of the fauna and flora of Japan were evidences of such a period. That such a period existed might be argued from analogy. If Europe and America were glaciated to latitudes far south of Japan, we had no reason to suppose that Japan should be exempt. The terrace formation might also be taken as a possible proof of the existence of a glacial period, which by a shifting of the earth's centre of attraction toward the north would cause an elevation of the waters in the same direction. The puny glaciers still existent in Japan might be looked upon as relics of such a period, whilst the hummocked country of Zassan was an indication of the same condition. The fossils of Japan also pointed to the fact that there had been in Japan a similar series of climatic changes leading up to a glacial period, like that observed in the rocks of Europe. With these facts before us we saw that Captain Blakiston's assumption of a glacial period was reasonable and natural. If, however, a glacial period had existed, then it was probable that the Kuro Siwo must at that time have been deflected towards the Pacific farther to the south than it is at present, and that it only returned to bathe the shores of Japan after that period had passed. If this were so, we should have the animals of Japan in two series,—the "old settlers" which came with the ice, and the "new settlers" which came subsequently with the current; these latter being the batrachians and snakes. Another method by which Japan might have been colonized from the continent, Mr. Milne remarked, was by land connections with Asia, which had subsequently either been degraded away or had sunk. That all the bays of Japan are to the east and that many of the projecting peninsulas which

bound them are almost cut through, seem to show that some time or other even the straits of Tsugaru must have been cut through. Supposing we had the means of measuring the rate of elevation or subsidence of rocks, then we could make approximate calculations as to how many years it was since certain necks of land had disappeared beneath the sea. To make these measurements, say, in Yedo Bay, was, if we had the necessary means, an easy matter. In work like this the labours of the Seismological Society and the Asiatic Society of Japan overlapped.

The President pointed out the eminently *suggestive* nature of Captain Blakiston's paper, and hoped that this and the interesting remarks of Mr. Milne would lead members to make further enquiries into the questions that had been so ably mooted.

The Meeting was then adjourned.

A517  
50

# LIST OF PLANTS USED FOR FOOD OR FROM WHICH FOODS ARE OBTAINED IN JAPAN.

By EDWARD KINCH,

ROYAL AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, CIRENCESTER, ENGLAND, FORMERLY  
PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY, IMPERIAL COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE,  
TŌKIYŌ.

[Read April 12th, 1882.]

In the following list of food plants the genera have been arranged according to the system pursued by G. Bentham and J. D. Hooker in their "Genera Plantarum," as far as that work has yet been published: this accounts for the appearance of one or two plants in orders to which they have not been commonly allotted by botanists. The sign = is used for Synonym. I am not aware that any list of the plants used for food in Japan has been published since that by Thunberg in his "Flora Japonica," 1784, which is as follows in the Preface, pp. xxxiii-xxxiv.

"*Edules sunt Ficus pumila, Scirpus articulatus, Holcus sorghum, Panicum verticillatum, Cynosurus coracanus, Avena sativa, Hordeum vulgare, Triticum aestivum et hybernum, Trapa natans, Convolvulus edulis, Solanum aethiopicum et tuberosum, Hovenia dulcis, Vitis vinifera, Beta vulgaris, Daucus carota, Allia varia, Oryza sativa, Zea mays, Asparagus officinalis, Dioscoreæ, Lilium bulbiferum, Diospyros Kaki, Polygonum fagopyrum, Quercus cuspidata, Fagus castanea, Cactus ficus, Punica granatum, Amygdalus persica et nana, Prunus armenica aspera et domestica, Mespilus japonica, Pyrus communis, baccata, japonica et cydonia, Rubus trifidus et palmatus, Nymphaea nelumbo, Arum esculentum, Cycas revoluta, Sagittaria sagittata, Sesamum orientale, Bras-*

sica rapa, Raphanus sativus, Phaseolus vulgaris et radiatus, Dolichos polystachyos et Soja, Pisum sativum, Vicia faba, Citrus japonica, aurantium et decumana; Lactuca sativa, Chicorium; Cucurbita pepo; Cucumis melo, sativus flexuosus et conomon; Pteris aquilina, Agaricus campestris et alii, Fucus saccharinus, Lycoperdon tuber.

"*Condimenta* sunt Osyris japonica, Arundo bambos, Fagara piperita, Menyanthes nymphoides, Capsicum annuum, Anethum fœniculum, Pimpinella anisum, Apium petroselinum, Illicium anisatum, Sinapis cernua."

In the last hundred years this list has been considerably extended. The principal works consulted have been Thunberg's "Flora," Franchet and Savatier's "Enumeratio," Miquel's "Prolusio" and Tanaka and Ono's "So moku Zusetsu" and part of Suringar's "Algæ Japonicæ."

I have also received much valuable assistance from many friends, both natives of Japan and residents therein, and especially from my former pupil, Mr. Onchi Chikara.

That the list is imperfect in certain parts is obvious, and any corrections or additions will be thankfully received by the Corresponding Secretary of the Society. The list of edible Algæ and Fungi is especially imperfect, and information on these is much wanted.

LIST OF PLANTS USED FOR FOOD OR FROM WHICH FOODS ARE OBTAINED  
IN JAPAN.

| SYSTEMATIC NAME.  | JAPANESE NAME.                  | ENGLISH NAME.        | PART USED. | USE.      | REMARKS.  |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------------|------------|-----------|---|
| <b>CALYCANTHACEÆ.</b>   |                                 |                      |            |           |   |
| <i>Chimonanthus fragrans</i> , Lind.  | Kinyeibai<br>Robai<br>Kara-mume | Japanese<br>allspice | Fruit      | Condiment |   |
| <b>MAGNOLIACEÆ.</b>   |                                 |                      |            |           |   |
| <i>Kadsura japonica</i> , L.<br>= <i>Uvaria japonica</i> , Th.<br>( <i>Schizandrea</i> .)       | Sane-kadzura                    |                      | Stems      | Starch    | Mucilage of Stem<br>for paper mak-<br>ing, etc. |
| <b>BERBERIDEÆ.</b>  |                                 |                      |            |           |   |
| <i>Akebia quinata</i> , Decaisne.<br>= <i>Rajania quinata</i> , Th.<br>( <i>Lardizabalea</i> .) | Akebi                           |                      | Fruit      |           |   |

| SYSTEMATIC NAME.   | JAPANESE NAME.             | ENGLISH NAME.       | PART USED.                       | USE.      | REMARKS. |
|--|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| <i>Akobia lobata</i> , Decaisne.<br>NYMPHÆACEÆ.<br>(Cabombesæ.)  | Mitsuba-akebi              |                     | Fruit                            |           |          |
| <i>Brasenia peltata</i> , Pursh.<br>= <i>Menyanthes nymphoides</i> , Th.<br>(Nymphaeæ.)  | Junsai                     |                     | Stems & leaves                   |           |          |
| <i>Nymphaea tetragona</i> , Georg. Bernerl.<br><i>Euryale ferox</i> , Salisb.<br>(Nymphaeæ.)                                     | Hitsuji-gusa<br>Midzu-buki |                     | Seeds                            |           |          |
| <i>Nelumbium speciosum</i> , Willd.<br>= <i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> , Gaertn.<br>= <i>Nymphaea nelumbo</i> , Th.<br>(Nelumbonaceæ.) | Hasu : Hachisu             | Lotus<br>Water-bean | Roots=Renkon<br>Seeds=Hasu-no-mi |           |          |
| PAPAVERACEÆ.<br>(Papaveræ.)  | Keshi                      | Poppy               | Seeds                            | Condiment |          |
| <i>Nasturtium officinale</i> , R. Br.<br>= <i>Sisymbrium nasturtium</i> , Th.<br>(Arabidææ.)                                     | Tanetsuke-bana             | Water cress         | Leaves                           |           |          |

|   |  |                               |                  |                     |
|---|--|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Nasturtium palustre, D. C.<br>prob'y Sisymbrium amphibia, Th.<br>(Alyssineae.)  | Inu-garashi                                | Leaves                        |                  |                     |
| Cochlearia armoracea.<br>(Sisymbriaceae.)   | Wasabi                                     | Horse radish                  | Roots            | Condiment           |
| Eutrema wasabi, Maxim.<br>= Cochlearia wasabi, Sieb.<br>(Brassicaceae.)   | Wasabi                                     |                               | Root             | Condiment           |
| Brassica chinensis, L.<br>= B. orientalis, Th.  | Abura-na<br>Kio-na<br>Natane-na            | Rape                          | Leaves           | Several varieties   |
| The leaves of several species or varieties of Brassica are eaten. Some of the Japanese names are Murataki-na, Chirimen-na, Botan-na, Uguisu-na and Habotan. |  |                               |                  |                     |
| B. oleracea, L.   | Botan-na                                   | Cabbage and cauliflower, etc. | Leaves, etc.     | Recently introduced |
| B. campestris, L.<br>B. rapa.   | Kabura-na<br>Kabun<br>Sotetsu-na<br>Kabuna | Turnips                       | Leaves and roots |                     |
| B. rapa, var. rutabago.   |  | Swedish turnips               | Leaves           | Rec. introd.        |
| B. oleracea gongylodes.   |  | Kohl rabi                     | Leaves           | Rec. introd.        |
| S. integrifolia, Willd.   | O-karashi                                  | Mustard                       | Leaves and seeds |                     |
| S. cernua, Th.  | Karashi-na                                 | Mustard                       | Leaves and seeds |                     |
| S. chinensis, L.<br>= S. japonica, Th.  | Midzu-na                                   |                               | Leaves           |                     |



| SYSTEMATIC NAME.  | JAPANESE NAME.   | ENGLISH NAME.          | PART USED.                | USE.                         | REMARKS.   |
|---|--|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| (Raphanace.)<br><i>Raphanus sativus</i> , L.  | Daikon<br>Murasaki-daikon<br>Aka-daikon<br>Azami-daikon<br>Karami-daikon | Giant radish           | Roots                     |                              | Many varieties.<br>Eaten fresh;<br>salted; pickled<br>in <i>sake</i> re-<br>sidues, or fer-<br>mented ( <i>sauer-<br/>kraut</i> ). |
| PORTULACACE.<br><i>Portulaca oleracea</i> , L.  | Suberi-hiyu  | Purslane               | Stem & leaves             |                              |  |
| TERNSTRÖMIACEÆ, or<br>CAMELLIACEÆ.<br>(Sauraujese.)<br><i>Actinidia</i> , sp.<br><i>Actinidia polygama</i> , Planchon<br>(Gordoniese.)<br><i>Thea chinensis</i> , Linn. | Kokuwa<br>Matatabi; Natsu-<br>mume<br>Cha                                |                        | Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Leaves  |                              | In Yezo  |
| RUTACEÆ.<br>(Zanthoxyles.)<br><i>Zanthoxylon piperitum</i> , D. C.<br>= <i>Fagara piperita</i> , Th.<br><i>Z. schinifolium</i> , S. & Z.                                | Sansho<br>Inu-sansho   | Japanese pepper<br>do. | Leaves & seeds<br>do. do. | Beverage<br>Condiment<br>do. |  |

|   |  |                                    |     |                         |   |  |
|---|--|------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Z. ailanthoides</i> , S. & Z.  | Oni-sansho<br>Karasu-no-san-sho  | do.                                | do. | do.                     | do.   |  |
| <i>Z. planispinum</i> , S. & Z.   | Oni-sansho<br>Fuyu-sansho  | do.                                | do. | do.                     | do.   |  |
| (Auranticeæ)  |  |                                    |     |                         |   |  |
| <i>Citrus</i> , sp.   | Kokitsu; Natsunikan<br>Tachi-bana  |                                    |     | Fruit<br>Fruit          | A poor fruit  |  |
| <i>C. trifoliata</i> , L.<br>= <i>C. trifolia</i> , Th.<br><i>C. japonica</i> , Th.   | Kinkan   | Kumquat                            |     | Fruit                   | Round and oval<br>fruits: Naga-kin-<br>kan, To-kin-kan,<br>Ko-kin-kan, etc. |  |
| <i>C. decumana</i> , L.   | Zabon  | Shaddock<br>Pummelo<br>Pompelmoose |     | Fruit                   |   |  |
| <i>C. aurantium</i> , Risso.<br><i>C. bigaradia</i> , Duban.<br><i>C. medica</i> , Risso.<br><i>C. medica</i> var. <i>chirocarpus</i> , Lour. | Daidai. Kabusu<br>Tebushiu-kan<br>Bushiu-kan   |                                    |     | Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit | Used for pre-<br>serves   |  |
| <i>C.</i><br><i>C.</i><br><i>C. margarita</i> .   | Kunembo<br>Yudzu. Mochiyu<br>Mikan   | Citron                             |     | Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit | Many varieties  |  |
|   | Other Japanese names of the fruit of <i>Citrus</i> , are: Beni-mikan, Koji, Ukon-tachibana,<br>Za-daidai, Toko-yudzu, Hana-ya, Yuko. |                                    |     |                         |   |  |
| RHAMNEÆ.  |  |                                    |     |                         |   |  |
| (Zizyphaceæ.)   |  |                                    |     |                         |   |  |
| <i>Zizyphus vulgaris</i> , Lam.<br>= <i>Rhamnus zizyphus</i> , L.   | Natsume  | Jujube                             |     | Fruit                   |   |  |

| SYSTEMATIC NAME.   | JAPANESE NAME.                     | ENGLISH NAME.            | PART USED.     | USE.   | REMARKS.      |
|--|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------|---------------|
| <i>Zizyphus sinensis</i> , Lam.<br>(Rhamnace.)   |                                    |                          |                |        |               |
| <i>Hovenia dulcis</i> , Th.  | Kempe-nashi                        |                          | Fruit          |        |               |
| AMPELIDEÆ.   |                                    |                          |                |        |               |
| <i>Vitis vinifera</i> , L.<br><i>V. flexuosa</i> , Th.<br>= <i>V. indica</i> , Th. in Flora. | Budo<br>Budo                       | Grape<br>Wild grape      | Fruit<br>Fruit |        |               |
| SAPINDACEÆ.  |                                    |                          |                |        |               |
| <i>S. O. Sapindae</i> .<br><i>Esculus turbinata</i> , Blume.<br><i>Æ. pavia</i> , Th.        | Tochi                              | Horse chestnut           | Fruit          | Starch |               |
| LEGUMINOSÆÆ.   |                                    |                          |                |        |               |
| <i>S. O. Papilionaceæ</i> .<br>(Hedysareæ.)  |                                    |                          |                |        |               |
| <i>Hedysarum esculentum</i> , Led.<br><i>Arachis hypogæa</i> , L.                            | Ô-gi<br>Bekuwasho. To-<br>jin-mame | Ground nut,<br>Earth nut | Fruit          |        | Oil extracted |
| (Vicieæ.)  |                                    |                          |                |        |               |
| <i>Vicia faba</i> , L.   | Sora-mame                          | Broad beans              | Seeds          |        |               |

| Pisum sativum, L.                     | Yendo           | Pea             | Seeds and pods. | Two main varieties, — Midori-ya-do and Sa-ya-yen-do, the latter eaten in the pods |                          |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---|--------------------------|
| (Phaseolæ.)                           |                 |                 |                 |   |                          |
| Dumasia truncata, S. & Z.             | No sasage       |                 | Seeds           |   |                          |
| Glycine soja, S. & Z.                 | Karasu-mame     |                 | Seeds           |   |                          |
|                                       | Tsuru-mame      |                 |                 |   |                          |
|                                       | No name         |                 |                 |   |                          |
| G. hispida Moench                     | Ô-mame, Daidzu  | Soy bean, Japan | Seeds           |   | Many varieties           |
| = Soja hispida, Miq.                  |                 | pea             |                 |   |                          |
| = Dolichos soja, L.                   | Midzu-kuguri    |                 | Seeds           |   |                          |
| G. hispida f. lanccolata.             | Kudzu           |                 | Root            |   |                          |
| Pueraria thunbergiana, Benth.         | Nata-mame       | Overlook pea    | Seeds           | Starch  |                          |
| = Dolichos hirsutus, Th.              |                 |                 |                 |   |                          |
| Canavalia incurva, D. C.              | Nata-mame       |                 | Seeds           |   |                          |
| = Dolichos incurvus, Th.              |                 |                 |                 |   |                          |
| Canavalia lineata, D. C.              | Ingen-mame      | French bean     | Pods and seeds  |   | For other name see note. |
| = Dolichos lineatus, Th.              |                 |                 |                 |   |                          |
| Phaseolus vulgaris, L.                |                 |                 |                 |   |                          |
| P. multiflorus, L.                    | Adzuki. Shôdzu  | Scarlet runner  | Pods and seeds  |   |                          |
| P. radiatus, L.                       | Tsuru-adzuki    | Beans           | Seeds           |   |                          |
| P. radiatus var. pendulus, Savatier.  | Bundo. Yayemari |                 | Seeds           |   |                          |
| P. radiatus var. subtrilobatus, Savr. | Sasagi          | Gram            | Seeds           |   | Many varieties           |
| Dolichos umbellatus, Th.              | Hata-sasagi     |                 |                 |   |                          |
|                                       | Adzuki-sasagi   |                 |                 |   |                          |
| D. biontortus, Durieu.                | Megane-sasagi   |                 | Seeds           |   |                          |
| Atylosia subrhombæa, Miq.             | No adzuki       |                 | Seeds           |   |                          |
|                                       | Hime-kudzu      |                 |                 |   |                          |
| Rhynchosia volubilis, Lour.           | Tankiri-mame    |                 | Seeds           |   |                          |
| = Glycine villosa, Th.                |                 |                 |                 |   |                          |

| SYSTEMATIC NAME.   | JAPANESE NAME.                    | ENGLISH NAME. | PART USED. | USE.  | REMARKS. |
|--|-----------------------------------|---------------|------------|---|----------|
| <i>Lablab cultratus</i> , D. C.<br>= <i>Dolichos ensiformis</i> , Th.<br>and <i>D. cultratus</i> , Th. | Sengoku-mame<br>Fuji-mame         |               | Seeds      |   |          |
| ROSACEÆ.   |                                   |               |            |   |          |
| (Prunee.)  |                                   |               |            |   |          |
| <i>Prunus tomentosa</i> , Th.  | Isora-mûme<br>Yusura-mûme<br>Mûme | Plum          | Fruit      | Makes good jam  |          |
| <i>P. mume</i> , S. & Z.<br>= <i>P. armeniaca</i> , Th.  |                                   |               | Fruit      | Unripe fruit pre-<br>served in vine-<br>gar and salt as<br>a pickle |          |
| <i>P. pseudo-cerasus</i> , Lindl.<br>= <i>P. cerasus</i> , Th.   | Sakura. * Yama-<br>zakura.        | Cherry        | Fruit      | Salted petals<br>made into a<br>beverage with<br>water              |          |
|  |                                   |               |            |   |          |
| <i>P. japonica</i> , Th.<br>= <i>P. domestica</i> , Th.  | Sûmomo                            | Plum          | Fruit      |   |          |
| <i>P. sp.</i>  | Niwa-mûme                         |               | Fruit      |   |          |
| <i>P. incisa</i> , Th.   | Man-zakura                        |               | Fruit      |   |          |
| <i>P. sp.</i>  | Botankiyo                         |               | Fruit      |   |          |
| <i>P. sp.</i>  | Anzu                              |               | Fruit      |   |          |
| <i>P. sp.</i>  | Hadankiyo                         | Apricot       | Fruit      |   |          |
| <i>Amygdalus persica</i> , L.<br>= <i>A. nana</i> , Th.  | Momo                              | Peach         | Fruit      |   |          |
| <i>Amygdalus persica</i> , var.  | Kara-momo                         |               |            |   |          |



| SYSTEMATIC NAME.   | JAPANESE NAME.     | ENGLISH NAME.  | PART USED. | USE. | REMARKS.                            |
|--|--------------------|--|------------|------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>P. pracox</i> , Pallas.   | Ringo              | Apple  | Fruit      |      |                                     |
| <i>P. malus</i> L.   | do.                | do.  | Fruit      |      |                                     |
| <i>P. spectabilis</i> , Ait  |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| <i>P. baccata</i> , Th.  |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| <i>P. cydonia</i> , L.   | Umbetsu Maru-meru* | Quince   | Fruit      |      | * From the Portuguese               |
| = <i>Cydonia vulgaris</i> , Pers.                                      | Kawariu            |  | Fruit      |      |                                     |
| <i>P. sinensis</i> , Willd.  | Shidami; kusa-boko |  | Fruit      |      |                                     |
| <i>P. japonica</i> , Th.   | Biwa               | Loquat   | Fruit      |      |                                     |
| <i>Photinia glabra</i> , Th.   |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| <i>P. japonica</i> , Th.   |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| = <i>Mespilus japonica</i> , Th.                                       |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| = <i>Eriobotrya japonica</i> , Lind.                                   | Zai-furi           | Shad-bush<br>Service berry                                 | Fruit      |      |                                     |
| <i>Amelanchier canadensis</i> , Torr & Gray                            |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| ( <i>Ribes</i> sp.)  |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| <i>Ribes grossularia</i> , L.  |                    | Gooseberry   | Fruit      |      | Recently introduced<br>Rec. introd. |
| <i>R. rubrum</i> , L.  |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| <i>R. nigrum</i> , L.  |                    | Red & white currants                                       | Fruit      |      |                                     |
| <i>R. grossularioides</i> , Maxim., and other <i>Ribes</i> occur wild. |                    | Black currants   | Fruit      |      | Rec. introd.                        |
| LYTHRARIÆ or GRANATÆ.  |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| <i>Punica granatum</i> , L.  | Zakuro             | Pomegranate  | Fruit      |      |                                     |
| ONAGRARIÆ.   |                    |  |            |      |                                     |
| <i>Trapa bispinosa</i> , Roxb.   | Hishi              | Singhara (of Kashmir)<br>Chataigne d'eau<br>Water chestnut | Seeds      |      |                                     |

|   |  |   |   |   |
|---|--|---|---|---|
| <i>T. bispinosa</i> var. <i>incisa</i><br><i>T. incisa</i> , S. & Z.  | Himo-hishi   | Water caltrops<br>Jesuit nut  | Seeds   | These are proba-<br>bly only varieties<br>of the same<br>species                  |
| <b>CUCURBITACEÆ.</b>  |  |   |   |   |
| (Cucumerinac.)<br><i>Trichosanthes japonica</i> , Regel<br><i>T. cucumerina</i> , L. & Th.<br><i>T. cucumeroides</i> , Ser.<br><i>Lagenaria vulgaris</i> , Ser.<br>= <i>Cucurbita lagenaria</i> , L.<br><i>L. dasystemon</i> , Mid.<br>probably= <i>Cucurbita hispida</i> , Th.<br><i>Laffa petola</i> , Ser. | Ki-karasu-uri<br>Karasu-uri<br>Hiyotan<br><br>Kano-uri<br>Yu-gawo<br>To-gan. Toguwa<br>Hechima             | <br><br>Bottle gourd<br><br>Gourd                                     | Seeds<br>Seeds<br>Seeds<br>Fruit<br><br>Fruit<br><br>Fruit          | <br><br><br><br><br><br>From this the<br>food, kampsis, is<br>made                |
| <i>Momordica charantia</i> , L.<br><br><i>Cucumis sativus</i> , L.<br><i>C. melo</i> , L.<br><i>C. flexuosus</i> , L.<br><i>C. conomon</i> , Th.<br><i>Citrullus edulis</i> Spach<br>= <i>Cucurbita citrullus</i> , L. & Th.<br><i>Cucurbita pepo</i> , L.  | Tsuru-reishi<br>Niga-uri<br>Ki-uri<br>Makuwa-uri<br>Awo-uri<br>Shiro-uri<br>Suikuwa<br><br>Tonasu : Bofuri | <br><br>Cucumber<br>Melon<br>do.<br>do.<br><br>Water melon<br>Pumpkin | Fruit<br><br>Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit<br><br>Fruit<br>Fruit | Young fruit as<br>food : and fibres<br>of ripe fruit as<br>brushes and<br>sponges |
| <i>Tetragonia expansa</i> , Ait.<br>= <i>T. japonica</i> , Th.  | Tsuru-na   | New Zealand<br>spinach  | Leaves  | Cooked  |
| <b>FIGOIDEÆ.</b>  |  |   |   |   |
| (Mesembryac.)<br><i>Tetragonia expansa</i> , Ait.<br>= <i>T. japonica</i> , Th.   |  |   |   |   |





|  |   |                          |  |  |                 |
|--|---|--------------------------|--|--|-----------------|
| CORNACEÆ.  |   |                          |  |  |                 |
| <i>Cornus kousa</i> , Buerger.   |   |                          |  |  |                 |
| CAPRIFOLIACEÆ.   |   |                          |  |  |                 |
| (Sambuceæ.)  |   |                          |  |  |                 |
| <i>Viburnum dilatatum</i> , Th.  |   |                          |  |  |                 |
| COMPOSITÆ.   |   |                          |  |  |                 |
| (Inuloides.)   |   |                          |  |  |                 |
| <i>Inula japonica</i> , Th.<br>= <i>I. britannica</i> , L.   | O-guruma                                    |                          | Root   |  |                 |
| <i>Helianthus tuberosus</i> , L.<br>( <i>Helianthoides</i> .)  |   | Jerusalem arti-<br>choke | Tubers   |  |                 |
| <i>Chrysanthemum coronarium</i> , L.   | Shiin-giku<br>Kiku-na-mujinso<br>Riori-kiku | Chrysanthemum            | Leaves and petals  |  |                 |
| <i>Pyrethrum chinense</i> , Sabin.   |   |                          | Flowers preserved<br>in vinegar or in<br><i>kofu</i><br>Leaves |  |                 |
| <i>Tanacetum marginatum</i> , Miq.<br>( <i>Senecionides</i> .)   | Int-giku : Nikko-<br>giku                   |                          |  |  |                 |
| <i>Petasites japonicus</i> , Miq.<br>= <i>Tussilago petasites</i> , Th.<br><i>Senecio kempferi</i> , D. C.<br>= <i>Tussilago japonica</i> , L. | Fuki<br>Tsuwa-buki                          |                          | Leaf stalk<br>Stem   |  | and in medicine |

| SYSTEMATIC NAME.  | JAPANESE NAME.   | ENGLISH NAME.   | PART USED.  | USE. | REMARKS.                              |
|---|--|---|---|------|---------------------------------------|
| (Cynaroidae.)   |  |   |   |      |                                       |
| <i>Lappa major</i> , Gærtn.<br>= <i>Arcium lappa</i> , L.<br><i>Cynara scolymus</i> , L.                        | Gōbō<br>Chōsen-azami.  | Burdock<br>Artichoke  | Root<br>Young flower heads (receptacles)                          |      |                                       |
| (Cichoriaceae.)   |  |   |   |      |                                       |
| <i>Cichorium endivia</i> , L.   | Kiku-jisa<br>Hama-jisa<br>Tampopo, Tampō<br>Chissa, Tissa<br>Bara-monjin<br>Mugi-nadeshiko<br>Keishi-azami | Endive<br>Dandelion<br>Lettuce<br>Salsafy<br>Smooth thistle<br>Corn sow thistle | Leaves<br>Leaves<br>Leaves<br>Roots<br>Leaves<br>Leaves<br>Leaves |      |                                       |
| <i>Sonchus oleraceus</i> , L.   | Hachijō-na<br>Yome na<br>No-giku   |   |   |      |                                       |
| <i>Sonchus arvensis</i> , L.<br><i>Boltonia cantoniensis</i> , D. C.<br>= <i>Hisutsua cantoniensis</i> , Benth. |  |   |   |      |                                       |
| VACCINIACEAE.   |  |   |   |      |                                       |
| (Vaccinieae.)   |  |   |   |      |                                       |
| <i>Vaccinium oxycoccus</i> , L.   | Iwa haze<br>Aka-momo   | Bog cranberry   | Fruit   |      | Eaten by mountaineers, after salting. |
| <i>V. vitis idaea</i>   | Iwa-momo<br>Koke-momo<br>Hama-nashi<br>Iwa-nashi<br>Usa-ichigo *   | Cowberry<br>Cranberry   | Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit   |      |                                       |
| <i>V. hirtum</i> , Th.  |  |   |   |      |                                       |

## EBENACEÆ.

*Diospyros kaki*, L.  
*D. japonica*, S. & Z.  
 = *D. lotus*, L.  
 = *D. kaki*, B. Th.

## CONVOLVULACEÆ.

(Convolvulac.)

*Batatas edulis*, Choisy  
 = *Convolvulus edulis*, Th.  
*Ipomoea Batatas*, Sieb.

## SOLANACEÆ.

(Solanac.)

*Solanum tuberosum*, L.  
*S. melongena*, L.  
 = *S. ethiopicum*, Th.

*Lycopersicum esculentum*, Mill

*Physalis alkekengi*, L.  
*P. angulata*, L.

*P. pubescens*, L. var *hirsuta*, D. C.  
*P. ciliata*, S. & Z.  
*Capsicum annuum*, L.

*C. longum*, D. C.  
*C. cordiforme*, Mill  
*C. sp.*

|   |  |                                  |   |
|---|--|----------------------------------|---|
| Kaki. Yama-gaki<br>Shinano-gaki                                   | Perimmon                                       | Fruit<br>Fruit                   | Many varieties  |
| Satsuma-imo   | Yams<br>Sweet-potatoes                         | Roots                            | Many varieties<br>and names.                                      |
| Jagatara-imo<br>Nasu, Nasubi                                      | Potato<br>Egg plant<br>Brinjal                 | Tubers<br>Fruit                  | Naga-nasu, a va-<br>riety with fruit<br>more than a<br>foot long. |
| Aka-nasu<br>Sangoju nasubi<br>Hodzuki<br>Hodzuki<br>Yama-nasubi   | Tomato<br>Winter cherry<br>Winter cherry       | Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit          | Also starch   |
| Togarashi<br>Naga-togarashi<br>Maru-togarashi<br>Shishi-togarashi | Chilies<br>Cayenne pepper<br>do.<br>do.<br>do. | Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit | Condiment<br>do.<br>do.<br>do.                                    |

| SYSTEMATIC NAME.   | JAPANESE NAME.   | ENGLISH NAME.   | PART USED.                                     | USE.   | REMARKS.                |
|--|--|---|--|--|-------------------------|
| <b>PEDALINEÆ.</b>  |  |   |  |  |                         |
| <i>Sesamum indicum</i><br>(Sesameæ.)   | Goma   | Sesamum   | Seeds  | Condiment or adjunct, and oil                            |                         |
| <b>LABIATE.</b>  |  |   |  |  |                         |
| <i>Ocimum basilicum</i> , L.<br>probably = <i>O. acutum</i> , Th.<br>(Satureiineæ)   | Me boki  | Sweet basil   | Leaves   | Condiment  |                         |
| <i>Perilla ocymoides</i> , L.<br><i>P. arguta</i> , Benth.<br>= <i>Ocimum crispum</i> , Th.  | Ye-goma<br>Shiso   |   | Seeds<br>Leaves                                | Condiment, and for oil<br>Adjunct, and colouring matter. | Essential oil distilled |
| <i>Mentha arvensis</i> , L.<br>= <i>M. piperita</i> , Th.<br><i>M. viridis</i><br><i>Origanum marjorana</i> , L.<br><i>Thymus serpyllum</i> , L.<br><i>T. vulgaris</i> , L.<br><i>Satureia hortensis</i> , L.<br>(Monardææ.) | Megusa<br>Hak'ka<br>Oranda hak'ka<br>Misa hak'ka<br>Kidachi hak'ka | Peppermint<br>Mint<br>Sweet marjorum<br>Thyme<br>Sweet savory | Leaves<br>Leaves<br>Leaves<br>Leaves<br>Leaves |  |                         |
| <i>Salvia japonica</i> , Th.   | Natsu-no-tamuraso  | Sage  | Leaves, etc.                                   |  |                         |

|   |   |                    |  |  |
|---|---|--------------------|--|--|
| Rosmarinus officinalis, L.<br>(Stachydeae)  |   |                    |  |  |
| Stachys sieboldi, Miq.  |   |                    |  |  |
| CHENOPODIACEAE.   |   |                    |  |  |
| (Chenopodieae.)   |   |                    |  |  |
| Chenopodium album, L.<br>Beta vulgaris, L.<br>B. vulgaris, var. saccharifera<br>B. bengalensis, Roxb. |   |                    |  |  |
| (Atriplicae.)   |   |                    |  |  |
| Spinacea inermis.<br>S. oleracea, L.  |   |                    |  |  |
| (Chenoleae.)  |   |                    |  |  |
| Kochia scoparia, Schrad.<br>= Chenopodium scoparium, Th.  |   |                    |  |  |
| (Salsoleae)   |   |                    |  |  |
| Salsola soda, L.<br>S. asparagoides,  |   |                    |  |  |
| PHYTOLACCACEAE.   |   |                    |  |  |
| Phytolacca acinosa, Rox.<br>= P. kaempferi, Aca Gray  |   |                    |  |  |
|   | Chorogi                                   | Rosemary           | Leaves, etc.                                   |  |
|   | Akaza<br>Tensei<br>Sato-tensei<br>Fudanso | Beet<br>Sugar beet | Tuberous root,<br>preserved in<br>plum-vinegar |  |
|   | Horenso                                   | Spinach            | Young leaves<br>Root<br>Root<br>Leaves         |  |
|   | Habaki-gi                                 |                    | Leaves   |  |
|   | Oka-hijiki<br>Matsun-na                   |                    | Young shoots                                   |  |
|   | Yama-gobo                                 |                    | Leaves   |  |

| SYSTEMATIC NAME.                     | JAPANESE NAME.          | ENGLISH NAME.     | PART USED.           | USE.                                | REMARKS. |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>POLYGONACEÆ.</b>                  |                         |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| (Polygonace)                         |                         |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| <i>Polygonum nodosum</i> , Pers.     | Yanagi-tade             |                   | Leaves               |                                     |          |
| <i>P. auriculatum</i> , Meissn       | Inu-tade                |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| <i>P. japonicum</i> , Meissn         | Ma-tade                 |                   | Leaves               |                                     |          |
| <i>P. persicaria</i> , L.            | Natsu-tade, Sa-nai-tade |                   | Leaves               |                                     |          |
| <i>P. sp.</i>                        | Midzu-tade, Ka-wa-tade  |                   | Leaves               |                                     |          |
| <i>P. sp.</i>                        | Awo-tade                |                   | Leaves               |                                     |          |
| <i>P. sp.</i>                        | Udzu-tade, Biro-do-tade |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| <i>P. sp.</i>                        | Hosoba-tade             |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| <i>P. sp.</i>                        | Ito-tade                |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| <i>P. cuspidatum</i> ,               | Oke-tade                |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| <i>Fagopyrum esculentum</i> , Monch. | Ita-dori                |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| = <i>Polygonum fagopyrum</i> , L.    | Soba                    | Buckwheat         | Young stems<br>Grain | and for starch and<br>special foods |          |
| <b>RUMICEÆ.</b>                      |                         |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| <i>Rumex palmatum</i> , L.           | Dai-wō                  |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| <i>Rumex acetosella</i> , L.         | Sukambo                 | Rhubarb<br>Sorrel | Leaf-stalk<br>Leaves |                                     |          |
| <b>ELÆAGNACEÆ.</b>                   |                         |                   |                      |                                     |          |
| <i>Elaeagnus umbellata</i> , Th.     | Aki-gumi, Mashiro-gumi  |                   | Fruit                |                                     |          |

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| E. longipes, A. Gray<br>=E. crispata and E. multiflora, Th.<br>E. pungens, Th.<br>E. glabra, Th.   | Nawa-shiro gumi<br>Natsu-gumi<br>Yama-gumi  | Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Fruit   |
| LAURINEÆ.<br>(Perseaceæ)   |   |  |
| Cinnamomum zeylanicum, Breyn<br>C. Loureirei, Nees.  | Nik-kei<br>Cinnamon   | Bark<br>Condiment  |
| URTICACEÆ.<br>(Cannabineæ.)  |   |  |
| Humulus lupulus, L.<br>Cannabis sativa, L.<br>(Mores.)<br>Morus alba, L.<br>(Artocarpæ.)   | Kara-hanaso<br>Asa<br>Kuwa<br>Itabu : Inu-itabu<br>Teika-kadzura<br>To-kaki : Iohijiku<br>Figs<br>China grass<br>Walnut | Strobiles<br>Seeds<br>Fruit (Kawa-ichigo)<br>Fruit<br>Fruit<br>Herb<br>Fruit |
| Ficus pumila, L.<br>F. carica, L.<br>(Urticæ.)<br>Boehmeria nivea, Hook & Ard<br>JUGLANDEÆ.<br>Juglans regia, L.<br>=Pterocarya japonica, Miq. |   | Vegetable<br>Rarely eaten  |



| SYSTEMATIC NAME.  | JAPANESE NAME.                      | ENGLISH NAME.    | PART USED.                     | USE. | REMARKS.  |
|---|-------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|------|---|
| <i>J. sieboldiana</i> , Maxim.<br>= <i>J. nigra</i> , Th.<br>= <i>J. mandshurica</i> , Miq.<br><i>J. jeponica</i> , Sieb.   | Kurumi<br>Hime-gurumi<br>Oni-gurumi | Walnut           | Fruit                          |      |   |
| MYRICACEÆ.<br><i>Myrica rubra</i> , S. and Z.   | Yama-momo                           |                  | Fruit                          |      |   |
| CUPULIFERÆ.<br>(Quercineæ.)<br><i>Quercus cuspidata</i> , Th.<br><i>Castanea vulgaris</i> , Lamk.<br>= <i>Fagus castanea</i> , L.<br><i>Castanea vulgaris</i> fol. minor. | Shii<br>Kuri<br>Shiba-guri          | Oak<br>Chestnut  | Fruit: acorn<br>Fruit<br>Fruit |      | Other varieties of<br>Castanea, San-<br>do-guri, Tamba-<br>guri |
| <i>Corylus heterophylla</i> , Fish.   | Hashibami                           |                  | Fruit                          |      |   |
| CONIFERÆ.<br>(Taxon.)<br><i>Torreya monofera</i> , S. and Z.<br><i>Ginkgo biloba</i> , L.<br>= <i>Salisburia adiantifolia</i> , Smith.                                    | Kaya<br>Ginkyo<br>Ichio             | Maiden hair tree | Fruit<br>Fruit: Ginnan         |      |   |

|                                    |  |                          |   |
|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|---|
| CYCADACEÆ.                         | Sotetsu  | Young leaves and seeds   | Occasionally used for making starch   |
| (Cycadeæ.)                         | Konniyaku  | Root                     | Food and mucil-<br>aginous sub-<br>stance called<br>konniyaku and<br>kori-konniyaku |
| Cycas revoluta, Th.                | Imo. Sato-imo<br>Tono-imo; Jaga-<br>imo and numer-<br>ous other vari-<br>eties | Root                     |   |
| AROIDEÆ.                           | Hasu-imo   | Root                     |   |
| Conopallus konjak, Schott          | Manshiu-imo  | Root                     |   |
| =Arum Dracunculoides, Th.          |  |                          |   |
| =Dracontium polyphyllum, Th.       |  |                          |   |
| Colocasia antiquorum, Schott       | Water-Chesnut  | Bulb                     |   |
| =Arum esculentum, L.               | Ginger   | Rhizomes<br>Young shoots | Condiment<br>Condiment, etc.  |
| Leucocasia gigantea, Schott        | Shioga<br>Mioga  |                          |   |
| =Caladium esculentum, Sieb.        |  |                          |   |
| Alocasia macrorrhiza, Schott       |  |                          |   |
| =Colocasia esculentum, var. S & Z. |  |                          |   |
| ALISMACEÆ.                         |  |                          |   |
| Sagittaria sagittifolia, L.        |  |                          |   |
| =S. sagittata, Th.                 |  |                          |   |
| ZINGIBERACEÆ or<br>SCITAMINEÆ.     |  |                          |   |
| Zingiber officinale, L.            |  |                          |   |
| Z. mioga, Roscoe.                  |  |                          |   |
| =Annonum mioga, Th.                |  |                          |   |



|  |  |   |  |
|--|--|---|--|
| L. callosum, S. & Z.<br>=L. pomponium, Th.<br>L. longiflorum, Th.<br>=L. caudum, Th. in Flora<br>L. cordifolium, Th.<br>=Hemerocallis cordata, Th. in Flora<br>Allium schoenoprasum, L.<br>A. splendens, Willd.<br>=A. Bakeri, Regel<br>=A. arenarium, Th.<br>A. japonicum, Regel<br>A. senescens, L.<br>A. odorum, L.<br>A. victorialis, L.<br>A. cepa, L.<br>A. fistulosum, L.<br>A. ascalonicum, L.<br>A. sativum, L. | Ko yuri<br>Hime-yuri<br>Yama-yuri<br>Uba-yuri<br>Kawa-yuri<br>Asatsuki<br>Rak'kiyo<br>Yama-rak'kiyo<br>Nira<br>Giyoja-ninniku<br>Negi<br>Nebuka: Negi<br>Wakegi<br>Ninniku<br>Shio-bu<br>Temmondo<br>Kin-no-hige<br>Kuro-guwai<br>Tokusa<br>Tsukushi, Sugina | Bulb<br>Bulb<br>Bulb<br>Bulb<br>Bulb<br>Chives<br>Leeks<br>Onion<br>Welsh onion<br>Shalot<br>Garlic<br>Root<br>Bulb<br>Root<br>Stem | Several varieties<br>Boiled<br>Eaten raw |
|--|--|---|--|

VOL. XI. 4.

## IRIDACEÆ.

Iris japonica, Th.

## OPHIOPOGONACEÆ.

Ophiopogon japonicus, Gawl

## CYPERACEÆ

Scirpus articulatus, Th.

=(?) S. mucronatus, L.

## EQUISETACEÆ.

Equisetum hyemale

E. arvense, L.

| SYSTEMATIC NAME.  | JAPANESE NAME.                           | ENGLISH NAME.        | PART USED.       | USE. | REMARKS.   |
|---|--|----------------------|------------------|------|--|
| <b>GRAMINEÆ.</b>  |  |                      |                  |      |  |
| (Oryzæ.)  |  |                      |                  |      |  |
| <i>Oryza sativa</i> , L.  | Kome: Mochigo-me<br>Uruchi<br>Okabo      | Rice                 | Grains           |      | Over 250 varieties   |
| (Phalaridæ.)  |  |                      |                  |      |  |
| <i>Zea Mays</i> , L.<br><i>Coix lachryma</i> , L.   | To-morokoshi<br>Yokui-nin<br>Chosen-mugi | Maize<br>Job's tears | Grains<br>Grains |      | Many varieties.<br>And also for<br>ornaments                 |
| <i>C. agrestis</i> , Lour<br>(Paniceæ.)   | Dzuzugo: Zuzudama.                       |                      |                  |      |  |
| <i>Opismenus crus-galli</i> , Kunth<br>= <i>Panicum corvi</i> , Th.<br>= <i>P. crus-galli</i> , Lour. | Hiye                                     | Millet               | Grain            |      |  |
| <i>O. frumentaceus</i> , Kunth<br>= <i>Panicum frumentaceum</i> , Roxb.                               | Hiye                                     | Millet               | Grain            |      |  |
| <i>Setaria italica</i> , Kunth<br>= <i>Panicum verticillatum</i> , Th.<br>= <i>P. italicum</i> , L.   | Awa                                      | Millet               | Grain            |      |  |
| <i>Panicum miliaceum</i> , L.<br>(Chloridæ.)  | Kibi                                     | Millet               | Grain            |      | Shiro-awa, Mochi-awa, Kuro-awa, etc.<br>Uru-kibi, Mochi-kibi |
| <i>Eleansine coracana</i> , Gaertn.<br>= <i>Cynosurus coracanus</i> , L.                              | Kokusa<br>Namban-kibi                    |                      | Grain            |      |  |

|  |             |              |                                  |   |
|--|-------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---|
| (Avenaceae.)   | Karasu-mugi | Oats         | Grain                            | Usually bearded and of winter varieties |
| Avena sativa, L.                                       | Ko-mugi     | Wheat        | Grain                            | The most common variety                 |
| (Hordeaceae.)  | Ô-mugi      | Barley       | Grain                            |   |
| Triticum vulgare, Ser.<br>=T. aestivum et hybernun, L. | Ô-mugi      | Barley. Bere | Grain                            |   |
| Hordeum vulgare, L.                                    | Hadaka-mugi | Rye          | Grain                            |   |
| H. hexastichum, L.                                     |             |              |                                  |   |
| Secale cereale   |             |              |                                  |   |
| (Andropogoneae.)                                       | Morokoshi   | Broom corn   | Grain                            | Found & eaten as cake                   |
| Sorghum vulgare, Pers<br>=Holcus Sorghum, L.           | Rozoku      | Sugar grass  | Grain and juice                  | Sugar                                   |
| Sorghum saccharatum, Pers<br>=Holcus saccharatus, L.   | Kanshio     | Sugar grass  | Juice                            | Sugar                                   |
| Saccharum officinarum, L.                              | Sato-dake   |              |                                  |   |
| (Bambusaceae.)   | Ma-dake     | Bamboo       | Young shoots                     |   |
| Bambusa puberula, Miq.<br>=Phyllostachys nigra, Munro  |             |              | Young shoots                     |   |
| Bambusa nana, Rox.                                     | Shino       |              | Young shoots                     |   |
| B. chino, Fr. and Sav.                                 | Kumazasa    |              | Young shoots, etc.               |   |
| B. kumazasa, Zolling                                   |             |              |                                  |   |
| FILICES.   | Warabi      | Brake fern   | Young fronds<br>Starch from root |   |
| Pteris aquilina, L.                                    |             |              |                                  |   |

<sup>1</sup> This name appears to be applied also, and perhaps principally, to a kind of spelt: *Triticum speltum*.

| SYSTEMATIC NAME.   | JAPANESE NAME.                               | ENGLISH NAME. | PART USED.   | USE. | REMARKS.  |
|--|--|---------------|--------------|------|---|
| <i>Osmunda regalis</i> , L.<br>var. <i>biformis</i> , Benth.<br>= <i>O. japonica</i> , Th.<br><i>O. regalis</i> b. <i>japonica</i> , Milde | Zemmai                                       | Royal fern    | Young fronds |      |   |
| LICHENES.  |  |               |              |      |   |
| <i>Baeomyces digitatus</i> , Ach.<br><i>Usnea florida</i> , Ach.   | Iwa-take<br>Ki-nori                          |               |              |      |   |
| FUNGI.   |  |               |              |      |   |
| <i>Agaricus campestris</i><br>A. sp.   | Shiitake<br>Matsu-dake                       |               |              |      | Beni-take<br>Shishitake, Shi-<br>meji, Nedzumi-<br>take, Koki-take<br>& other species |
| A. sp.<br><i>Tremella auricula</i><br><i>Hydnium</i><br><i>Boletus</i> , <i>Lycoperdon</i> , and many<br>others                            | Hatsu-dake<br>Kikurage<br>Kawa-take          |               |              |      |   |
| ALGÆ.<br>(Ulvacæ.)   |  |               |              |      |   |
| <i>Phycoseris australis</i> , Kulzing.<br><i>Enteromorpha intestinalis</i> , Link<br><i>E. complanata</i> , Kg.                            | Nori (green<br>variety)<br>Awo-nori<br>Awosa | Green laver   |              |      |   |

|                                 |                    |              |  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|--------------|--|
| (Coeloblastae.)                 | Miru               |              |  |
| Codium elongatum, Agardh        |                    |              |  |
| C. tomentosum, Ag.              |                    |              |  |
| (Phaeosporae.)                  |                    |              |  |
| Phyllitis debilis, Kg.          | Haba-nori          |              |  |
| Alaria pinnatifida, Harvey      | Wakame             |              |  |
| Laminaria saccharoides, Lenorm  | Kobu               | Tangle       |  |
| = L. japonica, Arescough.       |                    |              |  |
| = Fucus saccharinus, Th.        |                    |              |  |
| Mesoglossa decipiens, Sur.      | Modzuku            |              |  |
| (Fucaceae.)                     |                    |              |  |
| Halocloia macracantha, Kg.      | Hondawara          |              |  |
| Other species of Halocloia      |                    |              |  |
| (Florideae.)                    |                    |              |  |
| Campyllophora hypnoides, L. Ag. | Shojo-nori         |              |  |
| Porphyrha vulgaris, Ag.         | Nori: Asakusa-nori | Purple Laver |  |
| Chondrus punctatus, Suringar    | Ogo                |              |  |
| Gigartina tenella, Harvey       | Kobu-nori          |              |  |
| G. intermedia, Suringar         | Kek'kai.           |              |  |
| Glossopeltis capillaris         | Fu-nori            |              |  |
| G. coliformis, Harvey           |                    |              |  |
| G. intricata, Sur.              |                    |              |  |
| Gelidium corneum, Lamourz       | Tokoroten gusa     |              |  |

The principal seaweed used in making *Kanten*, the so-called vegetable isinglass

The principal seaweed used in making *Kanten*, the so-called vegetable isinglass.



| SYSTEMATIC NAME.                                    | JAPANESE NAME.   | ENGLISH NAME. | PART USED. | USE. | REMARKS. |
|---|------------------|---------------|------------|------|----------|
| <i>G. polycladum</i> , Kütz                         |                  |               |            |      |          |
| <i>Sphaerococcus confervoides</i> , Ag.             |                  |               |            |      |          |
| S. ( <i>Rhodomenia</i> Grev.) <i>textori</i> , Sur. | Shiramo or Igisa |               |            |      |          |
| <i>Gymnogongrus flabelliformis</i> , Harvey         | Home-nori        |               |            |      |          |
| <i>G. japonicus</i> , Suringar                      | Tsuno-mata       |               |            |      |          |
| <i>Kallymenis dentata</i> , Ag.                     | Tosaka-nori or   |               |            |      |          |
|   | Hotokeno-mimi    |               |            |      |          |
| <i>Phyllocladus sacrum</i>                          | Suizenji-nori    |               |            |      |          |
|   | and others       |               |            |      |          |

*Magnoliaceae*. (Winteræ). The fruit of *Illicium religiosum* S. and Z.

*Shikabi*, corrupted to *Skimmi*, has been exported as star-anise; it differs slightly in appearance and in flavour from the true star-anise, and is poisonous. On the other hand, the true star-anise, *I. anisatum*, L. is imported to Japan for use as a condiment.

*Asclepiadeæ*. *Tylophora aristolochioides*. Miq. *Ikema*. The roots are eaten in Hokkaido and in Koshiu, in times of scarcity.

*Compositæ*. *Artemisia vulgaris*. *Yonogi*. The young leaves are eaten in the mountains.

OBSERVATIONS ON KINCH'S LIST OF PLANTS USED  
FOR FOOD.

---

 BY DR. GEERTS.
 

---

Prof. Kinch seems not to have been acquainted with the list of 447 economical plants, published in 1826 by Ph. Fr. von Siebold in the Transactions of the Batavian Society of Arts and Sciences, Vol. XII, under the title of "*Synopsis plantarum æconomicarum universi regni Japonici*," for Mr. Kinch mentions only the more imperfect list given by Thunberg in his *Flora Japonica*. Further, several articles written on the subject of economic Japanese plants, published by von Siebold in the Journal of the Royal Dutch Society for the Advancement of Horticulture, during the years 1844-45-46, etc., might be perused with advantage by those who wish to study the practical side of Japanese economic plants.

In Karl von Scherzer's work, *Fachmännische Berichte über die österreichisch-ungarische Expedition nach Siam, China und Japan*, Stuttgart, 1872, there is an extensive article by Dr. S. Syrski, on Japanese horticulture and economic cultivated plants, pp. 175-220. Several interesting observations on the mode of culture, time of sowing, planting, and harvesting, will be found there.

From a practical point of view the very numerous horticultural varieties of the same species need to be observed and studied more closely, if possible, by practical European horticulturists. The botanical species of plants used for food in Japan have been scientifically well known for many years past, but it is just those varieties which are not recognised by professional botanists as definite species and which receive from that quarter no attention whatever, that require

more detailed observations, if there is to be a practical result. The Japanese themselves distinguish these varieties correctly, and thus it happens that for several well known Japanese fruits and vegetables there exist no proper scientific equivalents, indicating the differences of the cultivated varieties from the botanical mother-species.

My own opinion in this matter is that we ought simply to take over the Japanese name, indicating the variety, as used in this country. This seems to me a far more sensible plan than to give to such horticultural varieties of plants the names of persons or foreigners who had often very little to do with the question. This ridiculous vanity of naming plants after persons ought to cease, as it has no sense. In the notes and materials for my work on Japanese natural products now in course of being published, I have strictly adhered to the principle of preserving the Japanese names for varieties.<sup>1</sup> In the list of Prof. Kinch no, or very little, mention is made under the head-species, of the often numerous horticultural varieties cultivated in Japan, and as the fruits or vegetables differ often in a very large degree according to the varieties, it seems necessary to distinguish them exactly.

On the other hand it seems also necessary to distinguish the Japanese plants proper from those lately introduced from foreign countries, several of which are now cultivated in the vicinity of the open ports and of the metropolis. If we are to add such plants to the list, a remark that they have been lately introduced, and are cultivated to a certain extent only, is absolutely necessary.

As a preliminary catalogue Mr. Kinch's list may be useful for those persons who do not possess the botanical literature on the Japanese flora, but as a practical indication for horticulturists the list is deficient.

For instance the plant 大豆 *DAI-DZU* or *Ô-mame*, the Soja hispida, MOENCH, has in Japan five distinct cultivated varieties and eleven or perhaps more sub-varieties, viz :

---

<sup>1</sup> Japanese agriculturalists and botanists are very well acquainted with the differences, and prove in many instances to be close observers of nature. The only difficulty one meets with is that different localities and provinces in Japan use different names for the same cultivated variety, which fact causes often great confusion even among the Japanese themselves.

I. WHITE OR SLIGHTLY YELLOW BEANS, (白大豆) *Haku-dai-dzu*.

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| 1. Very early variety with very small bean. Harvest in July.<br>五月マメ <i>Goguwatsu-mame</i> .                          | } | These two varieties are also called 梅豆 <i>Bai-to</i> or <i>Tofu-mame</i> and serve especially for preparing <i>To-fu</i> |
| 2. Early variety with small white bean, 早稲豆 <i>Wase-mame</i> or 夏豆 <i>Natsu-mame</i> .                                |   |  |
| 3. Middle early variety with somewhat larger round beans, 中稲豆 <i>Nakate-mame</i> .                                    | } | Much used for preparing <i>Miso</i> .  |
| 4. Late variety with round and hard beans, 晩稲豆 <i>Okute-mame</i> .  |   |  |
| 5. Late variety, with smaller, perfectly round, and hard beans, マルマメ <i>Maru-mame</i> .                               | } | Can be kept a very long time and is much used as food for horses.  |
| 6. Late variety, with large, perfectly round, and very hard beans, テツボウマメ <i>Teppo-mame</i> or アキマメ <i>Aki-mame</i> . |   |  |
|   | } | Is much valued for the preparation of <i>Shoyu</i> .   |

II. BLACK BEANS (黒大豆), *Koku-dai-dzu* or *Kuro-mame*.

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| 1. Middle late variety, with round, small, hard, black beans, クロマメ <i>Kuro-mame</i> .  | } | These kinds are eaten in a boiled state mixed with sugar as <i>entremets</i> . |
| 2. Middle late variety, with round, large black beans, 黒テツボウマメ <i>Kuro-teppo-mame</i> .  |   |  |
| 3. Late variety, with flat, elliptic, black beans, ゴイシマメ <i>Go-ishi-mame</i> or クロトロクス <i>Kuro-torokusun</i> or <i>Hachi-bu-mame</i> or <i>Tamba-kuro-mame</i> . |   |  |

III. BROWN BEANS (褐大豆), *Katsu-dai-dzu*.

1. Round reddish brown beans,  
アカマメ *Aka-mame*. According to the size the Japanese distinguish even six sub-varieties of this brownish Soya-bean. The reddish kinds are far less cultivated than the white and black varieties.

Are eaten with sugar in a  
boiled state.

2. Light brownish-red and round beans, チャマメ *Cha-mame*. According to the more or less intense colour the Japanese distinguish three sub-varieties of *Cha-mame*. They are rarely cultivated.

do.

IV. GREENISH OR BLUE-GREENISH BEANS, (青大豆) *Sei-dai-dzu* or *Aō-mame*.

1. Round, middle sized, greenish beans, アヲマメ *Aō-mame*. The Japanese distinguish two sub-varieties, viz.,  
α. *Sei-hi-to* with the epidermis only of a green colour, but white inside  
β. *Nikuri-Sei*, which are outside and inside of a greenish colour.
2. Light green round beans, カゲマメ *Kagemame*.

Are only cultivated in the provinces of Ise, Iyo, Harima, Idzumo, Omi. Eaten with sugar in a boiled state.

V. SPOTTED BEANS (斑大豆), *Han-dai-dzu* or *Fu-iri-mame*.

1. Greenish, flat, oblong beans with a black spot at the navel. クロクラカケマメ *Kuro-kurakake-mame*. Relatively rare and only cultivated in Nagato, Idzumo and the environs of Kiyoto.
2. Yellowish-green, flat, and slightly oblong beans, with a dark brown spot at the navel. アクラカケマメ *Aka-kura-kake-mame*. Rare.
8. Yellowish-green-beans with many dark spots. フイリマメ *Fu-ri-mame* or ウラヅマメ *Udzura-mame*. Rare. Cultivated in Harima province.

It would be too long for an article in the Society's Journal if I were to describe all the horticultural varieties of the other plants mentioned in Mr. Kinch's list. I will therefore only add something to the information given by him upon the plants he has enumerated:—

## (Calycanthaceæ.)

- Chimonanthus fragrans*, Lind. 蠟梅 RŌ-BAI. *Nan-kin-mūme*.—Syn. Kara-mūme. — To-mūme Ran-mūme. — Kiyu. — Kiu-yei-bai 九英梅 i.e. *prunus* with nine petals (not kinyeibai as in the list). Not the fruit, but the flowers are sometimes used for flavouring tea. The tree seldom bears fruit in Japan.

## (Magnoliaceæ.)

- Kadzura japonica*, L. 南五味子 NAN-GO-MI-SHI. Vulg. *Sane-kadzura*. Syn. Binanso. — Binan-kadzura. 六亭劑 Roku-tei-sai. Ko-nai-to. Ko-nai-sho.
- Grows wild in the south and middle of Japan. Besides the pulp for paper making, its seeds are much used in (Sino-Japanese) medicine against bronchitis.

## (Berberideæ.)

- Akebia quinata*, Decaisn. 通草 Tsu-so. Vulg. *Akebi*. Syn. 木通 *Moku-*

Grows wild everywhere in Japan.

*tsu.* Akebi - kadzura. Akebi-dzuru, Tataba, Tatoba, Akubi, and many other synonyms.

The fruit is seldom eaten.

The root is used in (Sinico-Jap.) medicine.

(Nymphaeaceae.)

*Brasenia peltata*, Pursh. 蓴 SEN. Vulg. *Jun-sai*. Syn. Nunawa Uki-nunawa. Ne-nunawa. *Batei-so*.

Grows everywhere in marshy places. The leaves are eaten in a salted state.

*Nymphaea tetragona*, Georg. Bem. var. *angusta* Caspary, 睡蓮 SUR-REN. Vulg. *Hitsuji-gusa*. Syn. Nemuri-basu.

In marshy places and pools of the north of Japan.

This plant can scarcely be called a plant used for food. I am not aware that it is used in Japan as such. Mr. Kinch does not mention which part of the plant is used.

*Euryale ferox*, Salisb. 芡, KEN. Vulg. *Oni-basu* (i.e. Lotus of the devil). Syn. Midzubuki. Ibara-basu. This plant can scarcely be called a plant used for food. The seeds are sometimes but seldom used in (Sinico-Jap.) medicine as a tonic.

*Nelumbium speciosum*, Willd. 蓮 REN. Vulg. *Hasu*. Syn. Tsuyuki-gusa, Midzuki-gusa, Tsumanashi-gusa, Mitaye-gusa, Ikemi-gusa. As food are used:—

Everywhere in Japan in stagnant water, submerged rice-fields, but mostly cultivated. There exist numerous varieties.

1. The root *Ren-gu* or *Ren-kon* or *Hasu-no-ne*.

2. The seeds *Ren-jitsu* or *Hasunomi*

3. The amyllum from the root *Ren-gu-fun*.

In medicine are used the leaves, the flowers, the stamina, the root and seeds. By far the most important part of the plant is the root or rhizoma, which is daily eaten throughout Japan.

(Papaveraceæ.)

*Papaver somniferum*, L. 罂子粟 Ō-SHI-ZOKU. Vulg. *Keshi*. Syn. Giyo-bei. Bei-no-shi.

This plant is always found cultivated; it does not grow wild in Japan. There are many floral varieties with double flowers.

Seeds used as condiment and for cakes and confectionery. The capsule are used in medicine; there is also a little opium cultivated in Japan, but generally it is of low quality with but a very small amount of morphine.

(Cruciferae.)

*Nasturtium officinale* R. Br. 碎米薺 Sai-bei-sei. Vulg. *Tane-tsukebana*.

Everywhere in stagnant water, marshes and rivulets.

Is mostly confounded by the people with the following species and often called *Inu-garashi*, the Japanese for *Nasturtium palustre* Dec. The leaves of both species serve indifferently as water-cress.

*Nasturtium palustre* Dec. 蔊菜 KAN-SAI. Vulg. *Inu-garashi*. Syn. Nū-garashi, Kitsune-garashi, Aze-daikon, Haba-daikon, Aze-karashi. Used with the former as water-cress.

*Cochlearia armoracea*, L. This plant is not Japanese and is now only cultivated in some foreign gardens Only lately introduced by foreign- in the neighbourhood of the open



ers and only cultivated by them. Unknown in the interior of Japan.

ports. Mr. Kinch is wrong in giving it the name *wasabi*, which is that for the Japanese *Eutrema Wasabi*, MAX. *Cochlearia armoracia*, L. has as yet no recognized name in Japan.

*Eutrema Wasabi*, MAXIM. 山 蕎 紫  
Sandy places and sea-coasts; also cultivated.

SAN-YU-SAI. Vulg. *Wasabi*. The root is extensively used as a condiment, in rasped state, with raw fresh fish (*Sashimi*).

*Brassica chinensis* var. cult. *Aburana* (nob) L.

薺 臺 UN-TAI. Vulg. *Abura-na*. Syn. *Natane-na*. *Yudai Kan-Sai*. *Kosai*.

Cultivated only; sometimes half wild, escaped from cultivated fields. Ono Ranzan states that this plant came originally from China.

The ordinary rape seed, seeds and young leaves are used; also the oil from the seeds.

*Brassica chinensis* var. cult. *Tsukena* (nob) L.

菘 SHO. Vulg. *Tsuke-na*. Syn. *Shiro-na*. *Kaku-sai*.

Much cultivated in Japan.

Resembles rape-seed but the leaves are larger, more tender to the taste and with white nerves.

*Brassica chinensis* var. cult. *Murasaki-na* (nob) L.

紫 菘 SHI-SHO. Vulg. *Murasaki-na*. Syn. *Akana*, *Ogina*, *Omi-na*, *Hino-na*.

Much cultivated; Kiyoto and especially the province of Omi are celebrated for its fine *Murasaki-na*.

Variety with long purple-violet leaves.

*Brassica chinensis* var. cult. *Tojin-na* (nob) L.

白 菘 HAKU-SHO. Vulg. *To-na* or *To-jin-na*, Nankin-na.

Much cultivated in the South of Japan.

Nearly perfectly white kind of cabbage in cylindrical form.

## THE TSUISHIKARI AINOS.

---

 BY J. M. DIXON, M. A.
 

---

[Read Nov. 8th, 1882.]

Tsuishikari is a hamlet situated in the plain of Sapporo, about twelve miles east of that city. The Ainos who people it are a colony from Sagalin, or Karafto, as it is generally called. It is now about eight years since they left their native island at the invitation of the Japanese government. The old men speak of the times before 1875 with regret; the rivers and shores of Karafto abounded, they say, in larger and finer fish than can be found in the waters of the Ishikari or its bay. Japan from 1868 till 1875 was engaged in settling with Russia the question of a frontier in Sagalin and ended by exchanging her portion of that island for the northern Kuriles. In 1875 she granted lands on the banks of the Ishikari to a number of her Sagalin Aino subjects who were willing to settle there. Seven or eight hundred came, and built their straw huts at the junction of the Toyohira and Ishikari, about twelve miles from the mouth of the latter river. The name of their chief (*otēna*) is Chikobiru, now an old man, full of regrets for the former times. His house is in no way luxurious compared with the others; almost as plain and primitive and only a little larger. A kind of *torii* or gateway is the only thing that marks it out for distinction.

## WAY OF LIFE.

The Tsuishikari Ainos are essentially fishers, and their food consists almost entirely of fish, rice and the pounded roots of the lily (*kiu*). The deer is not found in their immediate neighbourhood, and consequently they do not, like the Saru Ainos, spend their time in

hunting it. But to hunt the bear is their glory, an animal which abounds in the adjacent hills. One, reaching almost the proportions of an ox, is preserved in the museum at Sapporo. It was killed a few years ago after it had devoured several people, and before it had quite digested its last victim, an infant. The Ainos whom I consulted could not or would not give me the native rendering for the word *coward*; and said that no such word existed. Whether such be the fact or not (a word does exist in the Saru dialect) they are undoubtedly a fearless race. They will go out to hunt with a not very powerful bow, and when they have discharged an arrow at bruin, they will close with him and use their rude knife to advantage.

Some of the Ainos are employed as coolies on the new railway to Poronai; a few others are hired as horse-boys, and to do odd jobs in Sapporo and the neighbourhood; but the bulk of them depend on fishing for a livelihood.

#### PERSONAL APPEARANCE, CLOTHING, ETC.

The most radiantly cheerful man I have ever had the pleasure of seeing, was the Aino who acted as cicerone to me on my first visit to Tsuishikari. Many of the men are very handsome, with high, well-formed foreheads and open faces. The men shave their brows and cut their hair at the back into the neck; the head thus seems to be thrown back. They walk with the proud free step of a pure race. Long beards are the rule, especially amongst the older men, but the race is not hairier on the average than men at home accustomed to an out-door life.

The women are by no means unattractive. Timid and shrinking in manner, they have very sweet plaintive voices, and dark eyes full of expression. Some of the children, especially the girls, have eyes so bright and sparkling that they seem almost to emit light. The process of tattooing the mouth, a custom still practised by the girls and women, commences at six or seven years of age, with first a little spot on the lips and then a gradual extension until the blue mark reaches well to either ear. The colouring matter used is the bark of the *haba* tree, either a species of mountain birch or a flowering cherry.

An Aino coat (*artrus*) resembles a Japanese *kimono*, except that it is much shorter, and that the sleeves get narrow towards the wrist. The native cloth, made of the bark of a kind of elm called *ohio*, is very strong and durable. Its colour varies from pale to ruddy brown. The Aino, however, is always ready to make gorgeous coats out of scraps of foreign cloth that may come in his way. Coats of this description are called *tskiribi*. The men's belt (*kut*) is often of considerable length, about two or three inches broad, and frequently decorated at the ends with glass beads, which though worthless, seem to be much prized. An apron (*maitare*) is worn under the *artrus*, and cloth leggings (*hos*) cover the calves of the legs. Shoes of salmon skin and gloves of the same material combined with fur, are worn in winter.

The women's dress differs in no essential respect from the men's. Their leathern girdle, however, heavy with metal rings and coins, is a conspicuous article of attire. It serves as a sort of money-bag; the doctor's fee is paid out of it when he sends in his bill. There is also the head-dress (*hetonoye*) which differs slightly from the men's (*senkaki*). The winter cap with ear-flaps worn by both sexes is called a *haghka*.

Among the weapons used by the Ainos is the bow (*ku*) made of *kon-keni* or *iromaki* wood. The specimen I have is about six feet in length, and a more powerful weapon than that of the Saru Ainos. The arrow is about two and a half feet long, is very lightly feathered, and has a flattened spike of Santan metal. Poison is not used, as far I could observe or learn. Other weapons are the *emus* or sword, and the *makiri* or dagger. In hunting the seal a harpoon (*kité*) is employed.

Both men and women smoke, the latter constantly. The pipes (*kisheri*), which are of home construction, are cut out of a single piece of white wood, the bowl being lined with soft metal.

In regard to musical instruments the women seem to have a monopoly of these. There are two forms of Jew's (*jaws*?) harp (*mōkuni*) which they play upon, one of wood, the other of Santan metal, and identical with the instrument we are accustomed to at home. Out of its limited range they bring forth very sweet sounds. Then there is the *tonkare*, or harp shaped like a boat, with five strings and two bridges. They seem not to attempt elaborate music

with it, but merely strike a few quiet notes in the European scale. An Aino told me they were accustomed to sing Russian songs, and if this is the case their scale should certainly be the same as ours.

#### HOUSES, UTENSILS, ETC.

The huts of the Ainos are made of straw-matting covering a rude construction of wooden logs. They are generally provided with a porch or entrance, sometimes of sufficient size to contain water-pails and other household utensils. The interior, which is lighted by a window (*puyara*) here and there, has the floor boarded over and is redolent of smoke. In the centre is the hearth, where a wood-fire will be burning, the smoke of which escapes by an opening in the roof (*puyara*). A sooty old woman is sure to be seen by the hearth smoking her *kisheru*, and keeping a watch over all that passes. In the far left-hand corner are the family treasures—the lacquered boxes (*shindoko*), and any other heir-looms the family may possess. In front of these is the place of honour for a guest. A few *inawo* or wooden images will probably be stuck about the hearth.

Long ago in Sagalin, so an old man told me, his tribe used to live in underground houses, called *toichisei*. In spring they forsook them and lived above ground, until the frost and snow again made them seek shelter in these subterranean dwellings, which were pits roofed over, not caves. Remains of similar pits are still to be seen near the new museum at Sapporo, whether hollowed out by Ainos or by a previous race is uncertain.

The Ainos have very little pottery in use, and what little they have they get from the Japanese. Their own home-made utensils are of wood, and of the rudest description. Spoons, ladles, fish and rice bowls, trays, a large pestle and mortar for pounding the roots of the lily,—these are almost all they possess.

Their storehouses (*pu*) are sheds raised several feet from the ground on posts. Under the *pu* a dog-sled (*shiken*) lies ready for winter use. It is very narrow and its construction slight. The runners are shod with bone.

Bear-cages (*isochisei*), raised like the *pu* a few feet from the ground,

are constructed for the rearing of young cubs, whose Aino mistresses suckle them when they are very young. These home-bred bears are killed with due ceremony at the bear-festival in September.

#### DOMESTIC RELATIONS, ETC.

At the head of the family is the *acha* or grandfather. His son is *achabo*, 'old man's child;' his grandson *bo* or child. The *achabo* is also called *onna* or father. The grandmother is called *sfuchi*, the mother *unu*. A great grand-father or remoter ancestor is known by the name *ekás*, and *sfuchi* is the general word for ancestress. The maternal grandfather and grandmother of the *bo* are called both by him and his father *henki* and *unarabe* respectively. The same distinction as in Japan is made between the titles for elder and younger brothers and sisters. An elder brother is *yubó*, a younger brother or sister *akhi*; the eldest of younger sisters *turesh*. Previous to their intercourse with the Japanese it was customary for the son to take the grandfather's name, but now many follow the fashion of giving a name containing one syllable of the father's name; e.g. Yaichi, Yanosuke, Yataro. In this case Yaichi was a Japanese who married an Aino wife, his son Yanosuke has also married an Aino, and the child Yataro will be brought up as a pure Aino. A name is given to an infant when it has completed its first year.

The young men are expected to marry when they reach the age of twenty, and the young women usually become wives at eighteen. No money is given or received on either side. The wife, however, is expected to bring her clothing, ornaments, and the smaller household utensils, such as the *chebechoyene* (fish-bowl), and the *shikaribachoyene* (rice-bowl). She will also bring a few mats. The *kut*, or leather girdle with metal rings and coins, she generally inherits from her mother; otherwise she will have a new one made.

An Aino family ordinarily numbers four or five. At parturition the mother delivers kneeling, as is also customary with the Japanese. The child is allowed its mother's breast till it is four or five years old, not a very good thing for the mother, who grows aged and haggard very soon. Aino mothers kiss (*chochose*) their children.

When a husband dies, his widow generally becomes the wife of a brother, or, failing brothers, the nearest relative marries her, a custom familiar to us from the bible reference, Mark XII, 18. Polygamy does not exist, but it is not uncommon to have a concubine (*ponmachi*, little or secondary wife). There are fourteen or fifteen such at Tsuishikari. Little or no difference is made between the *poromachi* and the *ponmachi*, and their children do not seem to be treated differently. Adoption, so common with the Japanese, was little known formerly, but now it is commoner, fostered by the government, who desire to have the northern island well peopled, so as to have a bulwark against the aggressive designs of Russia.

#### DISEASES, MEDICINES, ETC.

The Ainos are a very healthy people, and seem to suffer little from disease, although, as their habits are not cleanly, a large number are attacked by a kind of mange which leaves the head bald. A deep-chested race, and not liable to consumption, they yet suffer from severe bronchitis (*tan*), which often proves fatal. Dropsy (*nitobaki fup*), from which their habitual drunkards suffer, and *tan*, are considered the most serious of their complaints. Less dangerous are the *onkikara* (colds) and *nitobakaraka* (fevers). Boils (*fuppe*) trouble them a little, and the Japanese have introduced venereal disease.

The remedies are mainly herbal. Decoctions for internal use are made from *fushkina* and *kamuikina*, native grasses. A kind of dried shell-fish is put in lukewarm water, which is then strained off and drunk. The shell-fish *waka* and *ashketa* are used in this way. In cases of dropsy half only of the liquid is drunk, the other half being used as a fomentation. There is also a little fish, the *ikisatcheppe*, of which I possess a specimen, which is much prized by the Ainos as a remedy for pains in the side. It is calcined, and then applied in the form of a paste. A paste made from snails is applied in venereal diseases.

The *tusuguru* or physician is more a doctor of magic than of medicine, and we shall discuss his method of treating his patients under the head of religion.

## BURIAL RITES.

When an Aino dies, the *tusuguru* is in attendance, and looks after the body during the interval between death and burial—three days in winter, two in summer. At the side of the corpse the relatives place bowls of water and rice, and when the due time has expired it is put in a long wooden box or coffin. The box is not empty, for the dead man is supplied with a pan (*shu*), a wooden cup (*idanki*), a sword *emûs*, and an *ikoro* or gilt rod. An Aino generally possesses two *ikoro*; one he bequeaths to his children, while the other, as we have seen, goes with him to the grave.

The relatives dig the grave in some retired spot in the woods or among the tall grass by the river side. I had great difficulty in finding any of the graveyards at Tsuishikari; even with a guide I failed to light upon the one in the woods on the southern bank of the Toyohira. Meanwhile a very old Aino whom I had seen removed from one house to another by some girls, probably his grand-children, had died and been buried the night before on the north side, close by the river. We very easily discovered his grave by means of the fresh footprints, but the half-breed Yanosuke who acted as guide begged me not to tell any in the settlement where I had been, or they would stab (*chiru*) him. He told me no foreigner had seen the tombs before, and certainly I have come across no sketch or description of any but Yezo Aino tombs, which are different (see Scheube, Siebold, and Miss Bird). The dead man buried, his relatives do not burn down his house, as Siebold says is usual with Yezo Ainos; on the contrary their huts are allowed to remain as long as possible the residence of successive generations.

## RELIGION, SUPERSTITIONS, ETC.

The Ainós worship deities innumerable, and almost every natural object seems capable of furnishing one. There are the sun-god and the moon-goddess, the bear-god and the seal-god, the river-god and the mountain god. A distinction is made between gods and goddesses in the fashioning of their *inawo*, the stems of the *inawo* of the goddesses being ornamented. The following are favourite deities:



|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Chup-kamui .....   | the sun-god.       |
| Tombe-kamui .....  | the moon-goddess.  |
| Ishó-kamui .....   | the bear-god.      |
| Atui-kamui .....   | the sea-god.       |
| Unji-kamui .....   | the fire-god.      |
| Opitta-kamui ..... | the universal god. |

The Ainos appear to be a very superstitious people, and strongly conscious and fearful of a supernatural race of beings, whose actions and influence explain the phenomena of the world. They seldom or never speak of heaven (*iriwésh*) or of hell (*shiriwésh*) nor of their dead relatives, any reference to whom is displeasing to them. One evening happening to ask the *tusuguru* if his father and grandfather had followed the same profession as himself, I noticed that his face became dark and sullen, and his friend gave me a hint that all such references to the dead were unwelcome.

Before drinking, their custom is to dip the *ikonit* or moustache-lifter into the cup, and to sprinkle some *sake* around as a libation to such gods as they specially attach themselves to. Their *inawo* or wooden idols seem to receive no special reverence or worship from them, but to be simply reminders of the gods they worship. I have seen several on river banks and other spots, where their presence might be pleasing to some god whose existence they recalled.

The *tusuguru* or magician-doctor is a middle-aged man, with a grim and mysterious air about him. A narrow forehead, with bushy eyebrows that meet, under which lurk a pair of furtive eyes; a powerful body with long arms—these are his most distinctive characteristics. His father was famous before him, and used to perform feats of incantation that were much thought of. I had one described to me. A man in the tribe, desirous to know the will of the deity regarding a certain matter, called in the aid of the *tusuguru*. He came at night with two fresh willow (*susu*) wands, stripped of the bark, which he placed on a mat by the hearth. Then he called upon the *unjika-mui* to declare his will. Soon the footsteps of the god were heard, they came up to the side of the *tusuguru*, the wands showed signs of restlessness and struck the mat on which they were placed. Two raps signified permission; a scraping or rubbing was an unfavourable augury. There was proof

positive that the god had visited the house in the existence of his foot-prints, which were visible around the house, clearly marked as if cut out by a chisel.

#### A BIG MEDICINE MEETING.

I was anxious to be present at one of these incantations, and was fortunate in having one specially arranged for me through the kind offices of my friend Yanosuke. One Saturday evening when darkness was just setting in, and the after-glow had not yet died out of the west, we went together to his house, whither the other inhabitants of the village were arriving or had arrived. On entering we found a crowd seated round the hut, the men forming the inner row, the women mostly in the right-hand corner, and a number of children at the back of their elders. The place assigned me was on a mat at the far left-hand corner. A single lamp, a cup with wick resting on a split stick, threw a very feeble light on the faces of the company. At the hearth a hairy Aino was preparing a sealskin drum for the doctor's use by toasting it before the wood fire. Soon the shaman himself arrived and walked in grim silence to his place at the hearth. Taking the drum from his assistant, he began to beat gently with his fist and elbow, muttering inarticulately all the while. Then the sounds he emitted grew in violence, as if he were attacked by raging toothache—*re he-ro-ho hum-hum*—he struck the centre of the drum, threw back his head, yelled forth; the men caught the ecstasy and also yelled forth; the god was coming. The boys in the rear meanwhile kept up a subdued hum, acting as choristers in this odd religious service. But the door opened and a girl entered; curses on her! for the god has fled.

The *tusuguru* resumes his incantations, dressing himself this time in a huge turban of bark rope and sacred shavings. Again he beats the drum, again he works himself into an ecstasy; he jumps up and begins to dance, his toes hooked like the claws of a bird, for the god is coming in the shape of a plover from the direction of the setting sun. 'Posân, come quickly,' shout the men, the boys hum and the *tusuguru* waxes furious. Unfortunately a string at the west corner catches his turban,—

an unlucky omen and he must commence again. At length, exhausted and perspiring he ceases his exertions, places his turban on the assistant's head, and sits down to a quiet pipe.

His assistant spends the interval in toasting the drum before the fire. Soon the *tusuguru*, his pipe finished, begins to mutter again, grunting like a pig. He orders a pail of water to be brought in, and rising takes up two *inawo* shaped like brushes. On these he sprinkles water, and proceeds forthwith to purify the company all round. This done he resumes his drum and his dancing, which is more furious than ever. He describes sweeping circles, encouraged by the ya! ya! of the audience, until he is satisfied that the water-god has really come. Then giving the drum to his assistant, he dips a bundle of *inawo* shavings in water, and proceeds to wash the chest and back of his brother, who suffers from a chronic ailment.

Again more jumping and howling—the fire-god is invoked. He comes. The *tusuguru*, after lighting some pellets of consecrated shavings, carries them to a sick man in the north-west corner. With a knife he makes incisions in the man's arm, and rubs in the hot ashes. His own arm bears the marks of many incisions made five years ago, when he was suffering from sickness. They drove away the bad blood (*wén kem*). Though not desirous of a treatment so painful, I cried out that I also was sick, to the amusement of the company, who called me *ekoishamba* (mimic). The doctor, having with a good deal of drum-beating and furious gesticulation, invoked divine advice upon my case, proceeded to examine me. After various pinches and pokings he exclaimed—*ikoni isan, kem pirika*—he is not sick, his blood is good,—and turned away.

A girl in the south-west corner, evidently suffering from epilepsy, next came in for his treatment. Two men were holding her. The doctor having prepared some fire pellets, placed them in an *inawo* and plunged the whole into her bosom. She shrieked forth, but was forced to remain for some time in the men's grasp. When released, she gave a shout and bolted into the darkness. Her sister followed her, but returned alone almost immediately.

Now came the final dance. As *inawo* after *inawo* employed during the evening was taken up and thrown away, the children who were in

readiness at the door ran off with them and cast them into the river, whence they were borne to the sea, carrying with them the diseases they had cured—so thought the simple folks.

#### THEIR LANGUAGE.

Though the Tsuishikari Ainos profess not to understand the language of the Oshima Ainos and *vice versa*, there is no doubt that only a slight dialectic variation exists between the speech of the two peoples. A few of the commoner words are different, and the pronunciation may also vary, but this seems to be all. The Oshima Ainos do not use the same utensils, it is true; the *chebechoyene* and *shikaribachoyene* given to me at Tsuishikari were quite strange to an Usu Aino, to whom a friend and I showed them.

In regard to Russian influences, they sing Russian songs, and an Aino who paid a visit south last year found himself so far able to understand a Russian when he spoke—so he told me. Japanese influences are apparent in their vocabulary, and they have even allowed a Japanese form into their verb conjugation. How far many of the words common to both languages may belong equally to each it is difficult to say.

A few points in their pronunciation will not fail to be noticed by those who hear them speak.

1. They differ from the Japanese in strongly accenting their words, and in having a number of consonants crowded together in one syllable.

2. A guttural sound like the Scotch or German *ch* often recurs. This I have transliterated by the letters *kh* at the beginning of words, and by *gh* elsewhere.

3. They use the teeth in pronouncing the letter *r*, so as to give it a sound like *dr*.

4. It is difficult for a stranger to detect the difference between *b* and *p*, and the distinctions made by myself and others I believe to be often arbitrary.

5. By a comparison of vocabularies it seems that *j* and *p* are interchangeable:

|          |                                |             |                                  |
|----------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Piratoru | { <i>papush</i><br><i>baro</i> | Tsuishikari | { <i>jabush</i><br><i>jaro</i> . |
|----------|--------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|

6. A curious *kf* sound exists, which I believe is paralleled by the *kfu* sound of *ku* in some of the southern provinces of Japan.

7. The Aino women pronounce their consonants very softly, so much so indeed that a friend, an experienced linguist, and I were both deceived in the word *nibabo*, a bowl or trough, which we both took down as *muapo*.

The Ainos, as is well known, have no writing.

A vocabulary, with a slight sketch of the grammar, which I have in MS. I hope to lay before the society, when the corrections of another visit shall have made it more reliable.

# THE ARIMA REBELLION AND THE CONDUCT OF KOECKEBACKER.

BY DR. GEERTS.

[Read December 13th, 1882.]

Mr. E. Satow, secretary of Her Britannic Majesty's Legation in Tokio, handed me some time ago an interesting collection of manuscript copies in the Dutch language, collected by the late Mr. F. C. Rose<sup>1</sup> with the object of making use of the same as materials for a "History of the Dutch in Japan." The latter object has never been attained, owing to the death of the author; the collection came into the hands of an antiquarian bookseller in Amsterdam and was bought in Holland by Mr. E. Satow.

The portfolio contains about 380 folio pages manuscript under the following heads :

1st,—*The voyage of the (Dutch) Yacht "Grol" from Hirado in Japan to Ton-kin, January 31, 1637, to August 8, 1637.*

This is a written copy of the unpublished log or daily register kept on

---

<sup>1</sup>Mr. F. C. Rose was chief of the factory at Deshima, Nagasaki, during the years 1849-1853.

board that vessel. The log formed part of the journal kept by the Dutch factory at Hirado and is now deposited in the State archives at the Hague.

The journal of this ship is interesting from several points of view. First, because this ship was going to inaugurate Dutch commerce in Ton-kin, where the East India Company afterwards erected a factory at Hon-yen; secondly, on account of the details which it contains about the commerce in Ton-kin in those times; and thirdly, for the many proofs it gives of the frequent commercial relations which existed at the beginning of the seventeenth century between Ton-kin and Japan. The ship was sent to Ton-kin by Mr. Koeckebacker, chief of the factory at Hirado; it was loaded with copper, iron, Japanese and foreign merchandise, and intended to take over the trade of the Japanese with Ton-kin, as the severe edicts of 1635 and 1689 forbade the Japanese, under penalty of death, to leave their country.

2nd.—*List of the Chiefs of the Dutch factory in Japan, from its date of establishment, 1610, up to 1847.*

This is a written copy of an article printed in a Dutch journal "Archives of Netherlands-India," 1849. The same list can be found in Levysohn's work "Bladen over Japan," s'Gravenhage, 1852.

The list comprises also the most remarkable events which took place under each chief, together with the number of vessels sent out to Japan each year and the number of vessels lost at sea or shipwrecked.

3rd.—*Nicely written copies of thirteen unpublished letters written by the chief of the factory at Hirado, Mr. Koeckebacker, and addressed partly to the Governor General, A. van Diemen, at Batavia, partly to the Governors of Hirado and Nagasaki, partly to the Dutch Governor in Formosa, Mr. Johan van den Burch, partly to the merchants of the factory at Hirado, Mr. François Caron and Mr. Jan van Elserack.*

All these letters relate to the revolt of farmers and Japanese Christians in the county of Arima and the island of Amakusa in the year 1638. They form part of the journal kept at the factory at Hirado. The originals are now deposited in the State Archives at the Hague.

The letters throw much light on the said insurrection and on the part played by the Dutch chief Koeckebacker in subduing the same.

These letters have never been printed.

- 4th.—Written copies of partly unpublished letters and confidential correspondence between the officers of the Dutch factory at Deshima (Nagasaki) and the Commander, Fleetwood Pellew, of the British man-of-war "*Phaeton*" in the harbour of Nagasaki, October, 1808.

These letters form part of the journal kept by the Dutch factory at Deshima and are now deposited in the State Archives at the Hague.

They do not supply any additional information besides what is already known about the visit of the *Phaeton* to Nagasaki. (See Aston, H. M. S. *Phaeton* at Nagasaki in 1808. Trans. Asiat. Soc. Japan, Vol. VII, p. 323-336, and Doeff Herinneringen uit Japan) p. 161-174.

- 5th.—Written copy of a letter written by father \*Joannes Rodriguez Girando under the title of "*Miseranda Japonensis navigii clades*," VI Januarii, anni MDCX.

Extract from "*Literae Japonicae Annorum 1609 et 1610*" ex italicis latinae factae ab And. Schotto, Antwerpiae apud Petrum et Joannem Belleros 1615. Gives a narrative of the courageous conduct of a Spanish captain who blew up his ship *La Madre-de-Dios* in the harbour of Nagasaki, rather than that it should fall into the hands of the Japanese.

- 6th.—List of Japanese interpreters for the Dutch language in the year 1850.

The list contains the names of 55 Japanese, stationed at Nagasaki, Uruga and Yedo, as interpreters, assistant interpreters, student interpreters and spies (*metsuké*).

- 7th.—Notes on the adventures of the Russian Count Benjowski in Japan in 1771.

These notes refer to the work of W. Nicholson, memorials and adventures of Count Benjowski, giving also an account of his exile in Kamschatka and his flight thence to Japan, 2 Vols.



8th.—*A written catalogue of 67 orders, letters, memoirs, secret communications, specified accounts of costs of the voyage to the court in Yedo, instructions given by the government at Batavia to the chiefs of the factory in Japan, etc., forming part of the journal kept at the factory at Hirado and Deshima.*

A short abstract of each of these papers is given. The originals are now deposited in the State archives at the Hague.

9th.—*Chronological annotations and critical reviews of foreign literature on the relations of foreigners with Japan.*

Some interesting accounts are given of articles on Japan which have appeared in various journals up to 1865 and which are now scarcely accessible.

10th.—*Various written notices, extracts, critical reviews on works and articles about Japan and its trade.*

11th.—*Extracts from the work of Chardin "Voyages de M. le Chevalier Chardin en Perse et autres lieux de l'orient" Amsterdam 1711. 10 vols.*

These extracts relate to the French Expedition to the East Indies under commander de la Haye and François Caron, formerly chief of the Dutch factory at Hirado.

12th.—*A catalogue and short indication of contents made by F. C. Rose of the letters contained in the two letter-books kept by the Dutch factory at Hirado (1633-1639).*

These letters relate chiefly to commercial affairs. The originals are kept in the State archives at the Hague. They have never been printed.

18th.—*Extracts, notes, commentaries on the contents of the two letter-books in regard to the persecution of Christians in Japan, 1633-1639.*

These extracts and notes contain some interesting details as to the persecution of the Christians. As yet unpublished.

14th.—*Commentaries made by F. C. Rose on the letters in the two letter-books (letters received and forwarded by the Dutch factory at Hirado from 1633-1639).*

Unpublished.

15th.—*Extracts from the letter-books (letters received by the Dutch factory at Hirado from Sept. 12, 1633, to Feb. 2, 1639.*

74 pages folio MS. by F. C. Rose; unpublished.

16th.—*Notices and extracts made by F. C. Rose from the journal kept at Hirado factory, from March 25, 1636, to July 3, 1638.*

17th.—*Extracts and copies from three packages (bundles) of papers and letters, kept at the State Archives at the Hague, Aug. 1, 1630, to July 29, 1638.*

Some of these materials are certainly worthy of being translated into English and of finding a place in the Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan. Such are for instance Nos. 1, 3, 8, 13, 14. I beg however to remark that the often long, and tiresome sentences of the Dutch of the seventeenth century, in which the letters are written, often cause considerable trouble in grasping the chief points in the same, and thus I feel that some apology is necessary for the shortcomings in my translation, which is not a literal one but in which I have attempted chiefly to give as clearly as possible the meaning of the original.

No. 1. The journal of the voyage of the Dutch yacht *Grol* from Hirado in Japan to Ton-kin, January 31, 1637, to August 8, 1637, has been translated by me into French and placed at the disposal of the editor of the Saigon journal *Excursions et Reconnaissances*; the journal chiefly relates to Ton-kin and its trade in the beginning of the seventeenth century.

No. 3. The thirteen unpublished letters written by Mr. Koeckebacker on the subject of the insurrection at Arima (Shimabara) and Amakusa may now find a place here.

## I.

Aen d'Edele Heer Gouverneur Generael, Anthonio van Diemen.

Edele, Erntfeste, Manhafte, Wyse, Voorsienige, seer Genereuse Heere.

Wt onse voorige missive enz.

Den 17 de December passato bequamen tydinge hoe in't lantschap van *Arima* de lantbouwers haer opgeworpen, de wapenen in de hant genomen, alle de wooningen van den adel ende burgerye verbrant, eenige edelluyden dootgeslagen ende de resterende binnen 't casteel gedreven hadden; 't is sulcx dat eenige jaren geleden, als wanneer dit lantschap van *Arima* door ordre van de Majesteyt, den vader van den tegenwoordigen Heer, ende weder den daer residerenden Heer met een ander lant begifticht ende daerinne gehult wierde, dat den vertrocken meest alle syne soldaten ende edelluyden aldaer verblyven liet, sonder geen ofte weynige met hem te nemen, daer te contrarie den successeur ofte vader van den tegenwoordigen Heer alle de syne meest met hem brachte, de geblevene haer incomen ofte onderhout oitnomen ende aen de nieuwe gegeven wierde, waardoor de geblevene waren gedrongen tot sustent van hunluyden vrouwen ende kinderen tot de lantneringe ende bouwerie te begeven, gelyck geschiede, ende alsoo wel lantbouwers werden genoempt, maer meest soldaten ende die 't geweer t' exerceeren goede kennisse hebben, syn; hiermede hiel sich den nieuwen Heer niet te vreedden, maer injungeerde dese luyden als de resterende, die het lant cultiveeren, verscheyde lasten ende soodanigen quantiteyt rys op te brengen dat haer niet mogelyck was, ende dengeenen die in defect bleven ende haer g'ordonneerde niet opbrengen conden, dede deselve een ruygen mantel van langh ende breed gedroocht gras gemaect, by de japanders *myno* genaempt, die de berckiers ende andere lantluyden voor den regen gebruycken, om den hals ende 't lyf toegebonden hangen, de handen wel vast op den rugge knevelen ende als dan den brant in de voorn: stroyemantel steecken, waardoor niet alleen versengde, maer eenige gansch verbranden, jae sommige haer selven met tegen d'aerde te smyten ende in 't water te springen 't leven benaemen ende werdt dese tragedie noch huydendaechs den *mynos* dans genaempt. Desen wraeckgierigen Heer ofte wel tyran genaempt, hielt sich met dese tragedie noch niet

*First letter addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to the Governor General A. van Diemen, at Batavia, 10th January, 1638.*

TO THE GOVERNOR GENERAL ANTHONIO VAN DIEMEN.

SIR :

On the 17th December, 1637, we received intelligence that the peasants in the county of Arima had revolted, taken up arms, set fire to all the habitations of the nobility and citizens, murdered some of the nobles, and driven the remaining gentlemen within the walls of the castle.

Some years ago the Prince of the county of Arima had removed, by order of His Majesty (the Shōgun), to another county with which he was endowed (by the Shōgun). At his departure he left nearly all his retainers and nobles behind, taking only a few with him to his new post, whilst the newly appointed prince, on the contrary, came hither with nearly all his retainers. The servants of the departed prince were then deprived of their income and obliged, by poverty, to become farmers, in order to procure for their wives and children the necessaries of life. Although thus becoming peasants in name, they were in reality soldiers well acquainted with the use of weapons. The newly arrived lord, not content herewith, imposed moreover upon them and upon the other farmers more taxes, and forced them to raise such a quantity of rice as was impossible for them to do. Those who could not pay the fixed taxes were dressed, by his order, in a rough straw coat (*mino*), made of a kind of grass, with long and broad leaves and called *mino* by the Japanese, such as is used by boatmen and other peasantry as a rain-coat. These mantles were tied round the neck and body, the hands being tightly bound behind their backs with ropes, after which the straw-coats were set on fire. They not only received burns, but some were burnt to death, others killed themselves by bumping their bodies violently against the ground or by drowning themselves. This tragedy is called the Mino dance (*Mino-odori*). This revengeful tyrant, not

vergenoecht, maer dede daerenboven alle de vrouwen van soodanige met de beenen moedernaect ophangen als andere smaden ende oneerlyckheden aen, 'twelck ten dien tyde door syne presentie wierde verdraegen ende met patientie gedult, doch den tegenwoordigen Heer houdende syne residentie in Yodo, syns vaders voetstappen mede willende naervolgen, met de lantluyden meerder als opbrengen cunnen te last leggen ende soodanich dat bynaer van honger versmachten ende niet dan met wortelen ende aertvruchten haer leven onderbielden, hadde syne gestelde regenten g'ordonneert met de vaders gepleechde enorme actie te dreygen ende oock effect sorteren laten, 'waerdoor dese revolte geschiet ende geresolveert syn geworden liever eenmael eenen, als veel langduyrige dooden te sterven, hebben eenige van de principaelste haer vrouwen ende kinderen, omme niet andermael t' aenschouwen de smaet ende schande die haer 't verwachten stonde, gedoot ende om 't leven gebracht.

De lantbouwers van 't eylant *Amaza*, gelegen byzuyden de baye van *Nangasacque*, recht over 't lantschap van *Arina*, van welck eylant men met laegh water in *Arina* te voet comen can, dit verstaende, hebben haer tegens Haer Overicheyt mede opgeworpen ende hare naebueren toegevallen, den regent dootgeslagen, den resterenden adel in't casteel gedreven, mits-gaders haer meester van't eylant gemaect, ende dat uyt redenen haren Heer, die van *Crats*, voor desen mede eenige onbehoorlycke vexatien hadde opgeleyt, doch echter ter dier tyt geïssopieert, ende als sonder weten ende kennisse te Hove geslist, d'Overicheden van *Crats*, omtrent de 15 mylen by noorden *Firando* gelegen, dese rebellie van dei van *Amaza* verstaende, vonden goet eenige Gecommitteerde met partye soldaten ende waponen, omme de geresene onlusten te slissen ende principaele aenleyders van dit werck te straffen, derwaerts te seynden; gelyck op 25 ste passato met 37 soo roey-als lastbercken door *Firando* derwaerts vertrocken, doch wierden, op haer aencompste, van haer eygen subjecten soodanich gegroet ende bewellecompt dat meest dootgeslagen, de bercken verbrant ende eenige daer aengehouden ende tot heden geen meer alseen, ende dat op 3den stanti, hier in *Firando* met twee van de principaelste, t'er doot toe gequetste edelluyden de retour gecomen is; dit voorn: eylant is grooter ende in veelen deelen vruchtbaerder als dat van *Firando*, naer 't gemeene seggen wort het jaerliex

content with his cruelty, ordered women to be suspended quite naked by the legs, and caused them to be scoffed at in various other ways.

The people endured this ill treatment of the said prince as long as he was present amongst them, but as his son the present lord, who resides in Yedo, feels also inclined to follow in the foot-steps of his father, and forces the farmers to pay far more taxes than they are able to do, in such a manner that they languish from hunger, taking only some roots and vegetables for nourishment, the people resolved not to bear any longer the vexations, and to die one single death instead of the many slow deaths to which they were subjected. Some of the principal amongst them have killed with their own hands their wives and children, in order not to view any longer the disdain and infamy to which their relatives were subjected.

The farmers of the island of Amakusa, situated southward of Nagasaki bay, just opposite to the district of Arima, whence the island may be reached on foot at low tide, have also revolted against their magistrate; as soon as they heard of the insurrection in Arima, they joined their neighbours, killed their Regent, shut up the nobility in the castle and made themselves masters of the island. The reason of their discontentment was that their lord, the Prince of Karatz, had also inflicted many vexations upon them. The magistrates of Karatz, situated nearly 15 miles to the north of Hirado, sent some commissioners and soldiers to Amakusa as soon as they heard of the rebellion to quell the revolt and to punish the ringleaders. On the 25th December, 1637, they passed Hirado with 37 row barges and cargo-boats on their way to Amakusa, but on their arrival there they were received in a hostile manner by their own subjects, the majority of the troops being killed, the barges burnt to ashes, and some of them kept in captivity. As yet only one single boat with two mortally wounded noblemen returned to Hirado on the 3rd January.

The island of Amakusa is larger and more fertile than the island of Hirado. They say that the yearly income of rice and other products of

incomen vanrys als andere vruchten op 400C. geschatt ende aen den Heer van *Crats* opbrengen soude.

Weynich dagen naer dese geresen onlusten ende oneenicheden hebben hun d'Arimasche Christenen mede g'openbaert ende by de lantbouwers gevoecht, van dewelcke seer wellemende minnelyck ontfangen wierden, alle de japansche ofte Heydensche kercken afgebrandt, eene nieuwe kerck daerinne het beelt van *Maria* opgerecht ende hare troupen onder vaendels met cruysen voeren, willende daer mede uytdrukken, gelyck syluyden voorgeven, 't sy d'overwinninge ofte wel neerlage becomen, het ter eere ende dienst van haren Godt wesen sal, daerby door't gansche lantschap uytroepen nu het den rechten tyt te wesen haer over het Christenen ende priesteren vergoten onnosel bloet, revenge te nemen ende voor haer geloove te sterven, crygende door desen haer voornemen ende resolutie dageliex meer ende meer toeloop, dat omtrent de 18C. sterck, soo lantbouwers als Christenen, gehouden ende gereekent werden. Omtrent de 48 persooenen van dese Christenen hadden voorgenomen't casteel van *Arima* in d'assche te leggen ende den resterenden adel daer binnen gevluht om 't leven te brengen, gelyck onder schoone beloften ende minnelycke versoecken aengenomen ende in-negelaten wierden, doch die van binnen, hebbende eenich quaet vermoeden ende suspicie, vonden goet een der principaelste te tortureren, gelyck in't werck stelden ende haer voorverhaelde desseyen volcomentlyck te weten quamen, wierden alle gedecapiteert ende hoofden op de mueren van't casteel, ten thoone van hare vrunden, op staecken gestelt. De wegen omtrent *Arima* blyven met soldaten beseth ende wert niet dan naer tydinge ende ordre uyt het hof verwacht; staet by hostile proceduren groote bloetstorting te gheschieden, doch in wat manieren de saecke wel mochte by der hant genomen werden, [gaen verscheyde [geruchten ende heeft UEdt voor de jongste advysen naerder seeckerheyt te vernemen.

De gebeneficeerde enz.

In't Comptr. *Firando*, desen 10 de January Anno 1638. Onderstont: *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geextraheerd uit het "Brievenboek, Verzondene brieven van de "Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September "1633 tot 3 February 1639."]

the soil may be estimated at 400C, which comes to the revenue of the lord of Karatz.

A few days after the outbreak of these discords, the Christians of Arima joined the farmers, who received them in a friendly manner. They burnt down all the Japanese or heathen churches, built a new church with the image of the Virgin Mary, and their troops carried colours with a cross. They say that, whether they are victorious or defeated, it will be for the glory, and in the service, of their God; they cry out throughout the whole country that the time has now come to revenge the innocent blood of so many Christians and priests, and that they are prepared to die for their faith.

Every day more and more persons are joining them, so that the number of farmers as well as of Christians may now be estimated at about 18C.<sup>2</sup> Amongst the Christians there were 48 persons who intended to set the castle of Arima on fire and to kill the nobility who had fled within its walls. They managed to get permission to enter the castle under fine promises and friendly demands, but as the inmates of the castle had some suspicion as to the intentions of the Christians, one of the latter was put to torture. This person confessed the intentions they had of burning the castle and killing the inmates by surprise. They were then all decapitated and the heads of these 48 persons were exposed on long posts placed on the walls of the castle, in order that their friends outside might see them.

The roads in Arima are now posted up with soldiers, awaiting instructions from the court (in Yedo). If it be decided to proceed in a hostile manner, there will be great bloodshed.

Different rumours are going on as to the way in which the affair will be taken in hand. I beg to receive information about the latest advice, etc.

Dutch Factory at Hirado, 10th January, 1638.

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

---

<sup>2</sup>The mark c seems to indicate *thousand*.



## II.

Aen *Mourasame Sabroseymond*°: omme te présenteeren aen den Raetsheer *Neysiendonne*.

Wy senden desen expressen alleenelyck omme met reverentie geluck over de behouden overcompste van den Heere *Neysiensamma* te wenschen, tot een teecken van dese onse gediensstige meeninge senden tweederley wynen ende confyt, met versoeck UEdē deselve *Neysiensamma* onsen 't wegen eerbiedelyck gelieft te presenteeren; inghevalle yets voorvalt, dat in ons vermogen nodich is, gelieft ons te gebieden, wy blyven bereyt getrouwelyck te dienen.

12<sup>e</sup> mane 8en dach, synde Hollantsche styl 17en January, Anno 1688. Onderstondt: Van den Hollantschen Capiteyn *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geextraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de "Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September "1688 tot 8 February 1689."]

## III.

Aen *Phesodonne*, Regent in *Nangasacky*.

Door een expressen senden UEd: desen brief; wy wenschen geluck ende syn blyde over de behouden overcompste der Heeren Regenten; wy wenschen met reverentie dese geluckwenschinge in persoon selver aldaer te comen doen, doch duchten dat door hare Hoocheden occupatien onse compste infadeeren soude, wert 'tselve g'excuseert, des wy versoecken UEdēle dese onse gediensstige meeninge hare Hoocheden gelieft te verstaen te geven. Dit is een cleenicheyt van geen waerdye, te weten tweederley wynen, die wy Hare Hoocheden eerbiedelyck vereeren. Andermael wy versoecken mede UEdēle 'tselve op de gevoechlycxste maniere van onsen 't wegen gelieft over te geven; ingevalle yets voorvalt, dat in ons vermogen is, gelieft ons te gebieden, wy blyven bereyt getrouwelyck te dienen; 't resterende sal UEdēle door den brenger deses, den toloq *Fackoseymon*, werden aengecundicht.

12e maen 4en dach, synde 18 de January 1688: Hollantsche styl.

Onderstont Van den Hollantschen Capiteyn *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

*Second letter addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to Murasame Saburoseymon donno with request to present this letter to the Councillor of State Neysien donno.*

TO MURASAME SABUROSEYMON DONNO, WITH A REQUEST THAT THE SAME MAY BE PRESENTED TO THE COUNCILLOR NEYSIEN DONNO.

We beg to send you this messenger solely to congratulate you on the safe arrival of Neysien samma.

We also send you two kinds of wines and confitures, requesting you to present them in our name to Neysien samma.

If you require anything which it is in our power to do, please inform us of the same; we are always willing to serve faithfully.

Hirado, 12th moon, 3rd day, being Dutch style 17th January, 1638.

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

*Third letter addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to Pheso-donno, Regent in Nagasaki.*

We send you this letter by special messenger in order to express to you our joy at and to congratulate you on the safe arrival (from Yedo) of the Regents.<sup>a</sup> We should have wished to come personally to you, but we fear to intrude on their Lordships. We beg you to present our respects to their Lordships, and wish to offer them a small present of no value, viz., two kinds of wines, which we request you again to forward in our name to their Lordships.

If anything is required, which it is in our power to do, please inform us of the same; we are always willing to serve faithfully. Our messenger, the interpreter Facko seymon, will inform you about the rest.

Hirado, 12th moon, 4th day, being Dutch style 18th January, 1638.

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

<sup>a</sup>The Regents Finda donno and Saburo Seimon donno are meant.

[Geextraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de "Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September "1688 tot 3 February, 1689."]

---

IV.

Aen d'Edele Heer Gouverneur Generael, Anthonio van Diemen.  
Edele, Erntfeste, Manhafte, Wyse, Voorsienige, seer genereuse Heere.  
'tZedert mynen jongsten enz.

Eenige dagen geleden is den Raetsheer *Itacoura Neysind*<sup>2</sup>, een des Comp<sup>tes</sup> favoryten geduyrende het schadelyck vyfjarich arrest, met noch twee geassosieerde Heeren, uyt last van de Majesteyt, te lande naer *Arima* ende *Amaza*, gelyck mede de Heeren Gouverneurs *Findadonne* ende *Sabroseymond*<sup>o</sup> naer *Nangasacqi* vertrocken, omme de geresen onlusten te dempen, de gerebelleerde ende opgeworpene lantbouwers, naer op alles goede ordre te hebben gestelt, met de wapenen te doen straffen ende geheelycken t' onderbrengen; doch tot uytvoeringe van dit werck soude de Majesteyt uytspreecke gedaen hebben, dat dese twee Heeren van *Arima* ende *Crats* yder syne moetwillige ende opgeworpen onderdanen met hare eygen macht ende wapenen, sonder eenige assistentie van andere lantheeren, souden trachten te ruineeren ende gansch verdelgen, ende dat uyt redenen dese revolte ende oneenicheyt door de quade regieringe van voorn: twee Heeren hersprooten ende ontstaan is, niet begeerende dat eenich onnoosel bloet om een ander lantheers misdaet, maer syn eygen eerst sal gestort ende vergooten werden; het is even sooveel, naar van de regenten alhier als andere oude edelluyden cunnen verstaen, dat syne gem: Majesteyt met dese woorden heeft willen uytdrukken (wel wetende wat macht die van *Arima*, synde omtrent 2500, ende die van *Crats*, van wien hier te vooren styf 1000 mannen op *Amaza* syn afgeslagen, omtrent 4000 soldaten cunnen te velde brengen, daerentegen de macht van de rebellen in *Arima* omtrent 9000 mannen ende die van *Amaza* omtrent 18000 sterck te verwachten hebben) gaet Heer van *Crats* ende Heer van *Arima*, beneempt beyde uselven het leven, alsoo ghy u niet waerdich maect door de quade gehouden ordre het lant dat u gegeven is langer te

*Fourth letter, addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to the Governor General at Batavia, Anthony van Diemen.*

SIR :

Some days ago departed the Councillor Itakura Neysien donno, (one of the company's friends in the matter of the five years' arrest<sup>4</sup>), with two other gentlemen, by land from Yedo to Arima and Amakusa, in consequence of an order issued to this effect by His Majesty (the Shogun). At the same time departed (from Yedo) the two governors Findadonno and Sabroseymondonno for Nagasaki in order to quell the revolt, to punish the rebellious peasants after having subdued them wholly, and to restore order in these counties. But his Majesty had also ordered that the two lords of Arima and Karatz should first commence to subdue their own rebellious subjects with their own forces, without any assistance from other neighbouring lords, because the rebellion arose from their own fault and from their bad system of government. His Majesty did not wish that there should be shed any innocent blood, and desired that these two lords should first risk their own lives in quelling the revolt. I understand from the Regents in this place and from other noblemen, that His Majesty, knowing that the Lord of Arima could only muster about 2,500 soldiers and the Lord of Karatz 1,000 persons, say 4,000 in all, whilst the rebels in Arima numbered about 9,000 and in Amakusa about 18,000, said as follows:—

"You, Lord of Karatz, and Lord of Arima, sacrifice both of you your lives, as you are no longer worthy to possess and to govern the counties given to you."

---

<sup>4</sup>The affair of Pieter Nuyts, Governor of Formosa, is referred to. The Rev. H. Stout, in his article "Inscriptions at Shimabara and Amakusa," Trans. Asiat. Soc. Japan, Vol. VII, p. 187, calls him Itakura Shigemasa, with the title Jûgobon Naizen-no-shō, commander-in-chief of the army of the Shogun. He perished in the war, according to Stout, on February 14th, 1638, or 1st day, 1st month, 15th year Kuwan Yei. His tombstone exists still at Shimabara.

besitten ende gouverneeren etc. Echter omme syne beveelen in't dempen ende vernielen van voornoemde lantbouwers ende Christenen effect te doen sorteeren, syn de Heeren van *Liuisioys* ende *T' Sickingo*, palende aen 't lantschap van *Arima*, gecommandeert met 160. goede soldaten by d'Heer van *Arima*, gelyck den jongen Heer van *Fingo*, grensende aen 't eylant *Amava*, met 20 c. soldaten by d'Heer van *Crats* te vervoegen ende wel op haer hoede wesen, sonder eenighe hostiliteyt (voor ende aeler beyde de Heeren van *Crats* ende *Arima* sullen wesen verslagen) aen de partyen te bewysen, als wanneer met haer last van niet een by den leven te laten sullen voortvaeren ende geheelycken onder brengen, begeerende syne meer gemelde Majesteyt, door dit gegeven mandaet, d' eene om syne quade regieringe ende d' ander om syn onghelooftsaemheyt wille tot een straffe 't dienen.

Op dese becomen tydinge te hove heeft den Keyser alle lantsheeren van de laeghe landen hear afscheyt gegeven ende yder naer syn lant te trecken, omme goede ordre te houden gemandeert, gelyck dagelick geschiet, ende d'Heer van *Firando* alle uyren hief verwacht, mitsgaders alles tot d' inhalinge ofte intrede van syn lant, dat voor d' eerste mael van syn leven sal wesen, vaerdich gemaect wert; uyt vrese van meerder oproer in't lantschap van *Ommera* (*Omura*) syn alle de lantbouwers ende gemeene luyden t' geweer ontnomen, oock eenighe van de principaelste gesuspecteerde Christenen by provisie in detentie genomen ende geconfiniert. Naer seeckerlycken werden onderrecht, souden d'ingesetenen van *Arima* ende *Amava* aen eenige Heeren doen weten hebben, dat ingevalle de Keyserlycke Majesteyt yemanden ordonneerde omme hunluyden over hare begaene misdaet, van dat het lant in assche ende bloet geleyt te hebben, haren hals tot sterven gansch buygen wilden, daer ter contrarie, soo hare eygen Heeren hunluyden te castyden ende ruineeren aencomen, met bloet geteekent ende onder eede onder den anderen verbonden syn tot den laesten man te vechten ende haren Heer, mitsgaders de syne, al ware haer eygen vader, zoons, broeders ofte andere bloetverwanten d' welke by haren Heer mochten gebleven syn, vyantlycken aen te tasten, door water ende vier vervolgen, ende dooden etc. Het schynt dese geresolveerde coragie (der rebellen) in dese twee lantsheeren, ende dat principalyck in die van *Crats*, op 20 en deser met syne macht door *Firando* ghetrocken, eenige vreesse te willen

In order, however, to assure a complete suppression of the rebellious peasants and Christians, His Majesty has ordered the Lords of Liusioys and Tsikingo,<sup>6</sup> the immediate neighbours of Arima, to keep 160 brave soldiers in readiness in the county of Arima. Likewise the young Lord of Fingo,<sup>6</sup> as being the immediate neighbour of Amakusa, has been ordered to aid (if necessary) the Lord of Karatz with 200 soldiers. They are however not to commence any hostilities before both the Lords of Karatz and Arima have been defeated. In the latter case they are to commence at once to suppress the rebellion, and they are ordered not to spare one single life amongst the rebels. His Majesty desired by this order to punish the one for his bad government and the others for their disobedience and rebelliousness. When the news of the rebellion reached the court (in Yedo), the Emperor ordered all the other lords of the lower provinces to proceed at once (from Yedo) to their respective counties and to keep good order amongst the population. Thus we expect also the Lord of Firando<sup>7</sup> back every hour, and grand festivities are already arranged to bid him welcome the first time he visits his county.

In the county of Omura the government has taken every gun from the farmers and the common people, for fear of further revolts. Some suspected Christians in that county have been provisionally arrested.

I am also informed that the people in Arima and Amakusa have notified that they would be willing to submit and to suffer death as a punishment for their crime, if His Majesty should send some officer to command them to do so. But if, on the contrary, it is the task of their own lords to punish and to ruin them, they then have sworn under oath and signed with their blood never to submit, to fight till the last man and to pursue through water and fire all those who remained in the service of their lords, even if their own fathers, sons, brothers or other relations should be found amidst them.

It seems that this courageous conduct has caused to the lords, especially to the Lord of Karatz, some fear, for the latter passed on the

---

<sup>6</sup>Lords of Hizen (?) and Chikugo. The other immediate neighbour "besides Chikugo" is Hizen. We are however not certain whether the words "Lord of Liusioys" might be taken for Lord of Hizen.

<sup>6</sup>Lord of Higo.

<sup>7</sup>Hirado.

baeren ; leyt noch op heden, niettegenstaende het goet weder ende wint omme naer beneden te vertrecken, in Cotchy ; die van *Arima* is all eenige dagen in syn landt ende binnen 't casteel geweest, ende soude volgens des Majesteyts ordre op den 7n dach der 12e Japansche mane, dat Nederlantsche styl den 21n deser is, d' eerste aenvallen ende assaute op de gerebelleerde in beyde de plaetsen gelyckelyck geschieden, wert derhalven van die van *Crats* met geen reputatie gesproocken, ende wat het verblyven desselfs veroorsaet by een yeder niet can werden beseft, wy moogen hoopen dese Heeren d'overwinninge van de hare sullen behouden, ende in de besittinge van haer lant ende incomen blyven ofte anders staet grootelicx te beduchten de generale Compagnie by den Heer van *Crats* wel mochte f 1888.7.9, van verscheyde goederen, dit jaer door synen compradoor gehaelt ende noch onbetaelt, comen te verliezen, dat van herten anders hoopen. Wy hebben 4 a 5 dagen geleden een boode naer *Crats* gesonden omme de betalinge van den factor te vorderen, doch blyven in vreesse vermits de gedaene onkosten ende preparaten tot den oorloch cassa sal wesen ontbloot ende wel onverrichter saecke wederom comen mochte.

Soo als wy d'afcompste van voornoemden Raetsheer *Neysienl*° ende de Gouverneurs van *Nangasacque* verstonden, hebben beyde de tolcken ontrent 6 mylen lantwaerts van *Firando*, daer passeeren souden, met brieven ende eenige bygevouchde cleenicheden van wyntint, gedistilleert water ende confituren aen Haer Edelheits Secretarisen gesonden, omme door deselfde Haer Hoocheden uyt onsen naem overgelevert te werden, doch op des boodens aencompste, waren gepasseert ende naer omlaegh vertrocken, sulcx echter wel wetende niet dan aengenaemheyt ende dat principalyck in dese gelegentheyt sal baren, deselve goetgevonden hebben naer *Arima* ende *Nangasacque* ten voors: fine te senden, gelyck effect gesorteert is ; doch tot heden noch niet geretourneert ende geen antwoord becomen.

Ten selfden dage, soo als 't jacht *Oudewater* syn depesche hadde becomen, wierde ons van de regenten door haren boode aengedient, gelyck aen de gantsche burgerey geschiede, soo eenigen rys meer benoedichden, die van buyten wel mochten opecoopen, alsoo haer rys magasyn hadden g'ordonneert geduyrende dese troubelen in *Arima* ende *Amaza* gesloten te blyven ende geen rys aen yemanden, ten waren den hoogen



20th of this month Firando and is still (on the 24th) in Cotchy,<sup>8</sup> although beautiful weather and a favourable wind for his departure to the south have occurred.

The Lord of Arima has already been for some days in his county. He has been in the castle and intended to commence his first attack on the rebels as ordered by His Majesty on the 7th of the 12th Japanese moon, which date coincides with the 21st January (1638).

The Lord of Karatz had received the same order; they do not speak with great respect about him, but whatever may be the cause of his slowness, which seems not to be known with certainty, we may hope that both these lords will be victorious over the rebels and will remain in possession of their counties and income.

In the opposite case the general East India company may surely expect to lose a sum of f. 1888.7.9, representing the value of different goods taken by the compradore of the prince and not yet paid for. We sent, four or five days ago, an officer to Karatz to ask for payment of the goods delivered, but we fear that the preparations for war and other expenses have emptied his money-box and that our officer will return without payment. As soon as we were informed of the arrival of the councillor Neysiendonno<sup>9</sup> and the governors of Nagasaki, we sent both the interpreters to the interior, 6 miles from Firando, where the above said gentlemen had to pass, with letters and some trifles of wine, distilled water and confectionery to be handed to the noblemen's secretaries and to be presented by the latter, in our name, to their lordships. The latter had already passed to the southward when our officers arrived, but as we feel sure that these small presents will be agreeable to their Lordships, we sent our messengers with them to Arima and Nagasaki. As they have not yet returned, I have not received any answer (from the lords).

On the same day as our yacht *Oudewater* received its dispatches, we were informed by the Regents (of Hirado) that a notification had been issued to the whole population to the effect that the government godowns of rice would be closed during the rebellion in Arima and Amakusa, no rice being delivered to anybody but in extreme necessity. We were requested to buy any rice we wanted from other places. Since

<sup>8</sup> Cotchy is the small port a little to the south of the town of Hirado on the island of the same name. The Dutch vessels used to lay at anchor at Cotchy and not in Hirado, as the latter harbour was not safe. Cotchy is probably a corruption of *Kuchi* (mouth).

<sup>9</sup> The commander-in-chief Itakura Shigemasa.



noot, soude geleverd werden. 'tZedert hebben geen meer als 540 balen becomen, echter hoopen de fluyt *Petten* de manquerende 3500 balen, waeraf 2600 syn ingescheept, nevens den geeyachten tarwe volcomentlyck sult becomen; met denselfden heeft UEdelheyt de geslooten negotieboecken met het dependeerende van dien, daer wy voor tegenwoordich mede besich syn, te verwachten. Den ondercoopman *Jan de Waert*, met de fluyt *Rarop* hier gecomen ende nu metten *Otter*, daer desen mede gaet, weder vertrect, is by den Raet, wesende synen tyt 18 maenden g'expireert, onder een driejaerich verbant, ingaende primo Augusto passato, van 40 tot 55 gl: s'maents, op UEdelheys advoy ende approbatie, tot coopman gepromoveert ende aengenomen, dat hy verhoopt by UEdelheyt hem sal toegestaen ende vergunt werden.

Hiermede Edele Erntfeste, Manhafte, Wyse, Voorsienige, seer Genereuse Heere naer hertelycke groetenisse sullen UEdelheyt in de protectie des almogende beveelen, die UEdelhts regeringe met prosperiteyt tot welstant van de Generale Compagnie gelieve te zegenen ende in continuele gesontheyt spaeren.

In't Comptoir *Firando* desen 24ste January Anno 1638. Onderstondt: *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geextraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de "Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September "1633 tot 3 February, 1639."]

---

V.

Aen *Phesodonne*, Regent in *Nangasacky*,

Ue missive van den 11 de deser is my den 13<sup>en</sup> dito wel geworden, uyt denwelken hebbe gesien UEd ons om boscruyt te fourieren hebt gelieven 't ordonneren; wy senden oversulcx 6 vaten dito pulver; de Regenten *Dayckac*<sup>o</sup> ende *Baysiend*<sup>o</sup> hebben ons desaengaende oock serieuselyck gerccommandeert in dese gelegentheyt diligent te syn, waeromme wy te vieriger geworden syn omme desen dienst te volbrengen, doth tot ons leetwesen is den tyt een weynich te laet, want de groote schepen al vertrocken, ende hier niet meer als twee der kleinste gebleven syn, d'welcke geen meer cruyt in hebben gehadt, als 't geene hier-

that time we have only received 540 bales of rice, but we hope that our ship *Petten* will get the remaining 3,500 bales. 2,600 bales are already on their way hither, and we expect also to get the wheat we had ordered. With the same ship we hope to send your Honor the closed ledgers and other accounts, with the closing of which we are busy at this very moment.

The "ondercoopman" Jan de Waert, who came here with the "fluyt" *Rarop*, and who departs hence with the ship *Otter*, which will also carry this letter, has been promoted to "Coopman" with a contract for three years, to begin from 1st Augusto passato, and with a pay of 40 to 55 guilders per month, his former engagement of 18 months having expired. He hopes that your Honor will approve of his promotion.

Herewith, etc.

(Signed)

NICOLAAS KOECKEBACKER.

Factory at Hirado, 24th January, 1698.

---

*Fifth letter addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to Phesodonna, Regent in Nagasaki.*

TO PHESODONNO, REGENT IN NAGASAKI :

I have received your letter of the 11th on the 18th January, in which you request us to furnish you gunpowder. We beg now to send you six barrels of powder. The regents Dayckackdonno and Daysien-donna<sup>10</sup> have given us the friendly advice to aid in this matter as much as possible. We regret however that the request came a little too late, as our large ships had just departed; and as the two smallest of them, which remained here, had no more powder to spare than we send you

---

<sup>10</sup> These two gentlemen are the regents for the lord of Hirado at Hirado.

nevens sende. Ingevalle Uedele onsen dienst noodich hebt, gelieft ons te gebieden, bereyt synde Uedele met alle ons vermogen trouwelyck te dienen.

12<sup>o</sup> maent 13 de dach, synde Hollantsche style 27 ste January, Anno 1688. Onderstondt van den Hollantschen capiteyn *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geextraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de "Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September "1688 tot 3 February 1689."

## VI.

Aen Phesodonne, Regent in Nagasacky.

UEd: missive van den 15de deser is my op heden den 20ste wel geworden, waeruyt gesien hebbe hoe UEdele ons gebiet wy alle ons cruyt, dat costi souden seynden; wy antwoorden gelyck in onsen voorigen geschiet is, dat alle onse schepen vertrocken ende niet meer als twee cleyne d<sup>o</sup> tegenwoordich overich syn, daeromme wy tot ons groot leetwesen UEdele met cruyt niet dienen connen.

Wy souden den Coopman *Caron* vroeger hebben derwaerts gesonden, ten ware het reekenen ende redderen van't beneficeeren der coopmanschappen sulcx niet hadde wederhouden, oversulcx UEdele misnoegen over 'tselve ons leet is, gelyck UEdelheyt uyt *Caron's* mondelingh rapport sult gelieven te verstaen, waeraen ons gedraegen.

Om verscheide consideratien, wegen den stant der Compagnie in Japan, hebben wy met onse Raeden goetgevonden den Coopman *Caron* naer *Batt* (Batavia) te seynden, opdat d'Heer Generael uyt syn mondelingh rapport den gront van saecken te beter soude mogen verstaen. Ingevalle UEdele yets van daer gelieft t'onthieden 'tselve sal door hem sorgvuldichlycq naergecomen werden; 't resteerende sal UEdele van *Caron* connen verstaen, daerom desen abrevieere.

12de maen 20te dach, synde 3de February 1688, Hollantsche style. Onderstondt:

Van den Hollantschen Capiteyn *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

herewith, we are unable to provide you with a larger quantity.

If anything is required, please inform us of the same; we are willing to serve you faithfully.

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

Factory at Hirado, 12th month, 18th day, being Dutch style 27th January, 1688.

---

*Sixth letter addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to Phesodonna, Regent in Nagasaki.*

TO PHESODONNE, REGENT IN NAGASAKI:

Your honored dispatch of the 15th inst. has been received by us on the 20th. You request us in that letter to send all the gunpowder we may possess. We beg now to answer, as we did in our former letter, that all our ships have departed excepting two, which are still here. We regret therefore that we are unable to procure you more powder.

We had intended to have sent the "coopman" Caron earlier to Nagasaki, had not the business of closing our books and ledgers and clearance of merchandise interfered. We regret that you were displeased with his non-arrival, as Mr. Caron will explain verbally to you.

In accordance with the opinion of the council, we have resolved that Mr. Caron shall go to Batavia in order to communicate about various matters relating to the affairs of the Company in Japan, and in order that the General may understand the base of our affairs better when explained to him verbally. If you desire to order anything from Batavia, we promise to carry out the order in a most careful manner. Mr. Caron will inform you orally; wherefore we finish this our letter.

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

Hirado, 12th moon, 20th day, being 8rd February, 1688.

[Geextraheerd uit het Brievenboek "Verzondene brieven van de Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September 1688 tot 8 February 1689."]

## VII.

Aen *Phesodonne*, Regent, in *Nangasacky*.

Wy wenschen UEdele in dit nieuwe jaer geluck; weynich dagen geleden is den Oppерcoopman *Caron* hier wel aengecomen; uyt denselfden hebben met blytschap verstaan de Heeren Gouverneurs *Findad*°, ende *Sabroseymond*°, tegenwoordich in *Arima*, over onsen gepresteerden ende aangeboden dienst (door UEd<sup>t</sup> gegeven raet) mitsgaders voorn: Oppерcoopman tot daeren om Haer Ed: te begroeten was gecomen, wel vernoecht ende gecontenteert syn geweest.

Naer alhier seeckerlyck werden onderrecht, soude den Ryextraet *Inind*° costi verscheenen syn; soo syn Hoocheyt mochte genegen ofte begeerich wesen een van de schepen te sien, sullen in persooone selver daarmede verschynen, deswegen versoecke reverentelyck wanneer ofte wat tyt selve soude mogen laten vertrecken, 'twelcq UEdelheyt, soo van d'een als d'ander, door desen onsen expressen, de wete gelieve te laten toecomen.

Het geschut door de Hooghe Overicheyt g'eyscht, is by de Regenten van *Firando* al eenige dagen naer *Arima* gesonden, is het grootste ende eenpaerichste, dat voor teghenwoordich syn hebbende, soo Haer Ed: noch yets aen de Nederlanders begeeren te belasten, blyven altyt bereyt ende volvaerdich naer vermogen te dienen; UEd<sup>t</sup> gelieve ons altyt ten goede te raden, sullen het t'allen tyde gaerne naercomen ende achtervolgen.

Den 2 en dach van d'eerste maen ofte *Songuats*, synde 15 de February A° 1688. Onderstont: Van den Hollantschen Capiteyn *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geextraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de "Nederlandsche Factory te *Firado*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September "1688 tot 8 February 1689."]

*Seventh letter addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to Phesodonno, Regent in Nagasaki.*

TO PHESODONNO, REGENT IN NAGASAKI:

We beg to congratulate you on the new year. A few days ago Mr. "Opppercoopman" Caron returned here safely. We have been informed by him, to our great pleasure, that the Governors Findadonno and Sabroseymondonno, who are at present in Arima, were very satisfied with the services we rendered (after the same had been offered by your advice), and that they were also pleased with the visit which Mr. "Opppercoopman" Caron had paid them.

We have been informed that Councillor Insindonno intended to come hither. If His Honour should desire to see one of our ships, we shall be glad to come over personally; we request you therefore kindly to inform the messenger we send herewith on what day it will be convenient to let our ship depart from here.

The guns demanded by the high Government were sent some days ago to Arima by the Regents of Hirado. We gave the largest and most uniform guns at present in our possession.

If you order something else from us we shall always be ready to serve to the best of our knowledge. Please give us always good advice; we shall be only too happy to act accordingly.

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

Hirado, 2nd day of the 1st moon, being 15th February, 1688.

## VIII.

Aen d'Edele Heer Gouverneur Generael, *Antonio van Diemen*.

Edele, Erntfeste, Manhafte, Wyse, Voorsienige, seer Genereuse Heere.

By myne voorige missiven enz.

Daechs naer't vertreck van't fluytschip *den Otter* bequamen minnelyck antwoorde op onse gesonden missive aen den Raetsheer *Neysind*° ende de Gouverneurs van *Nangasacque*, door den Regent *Phesod*°, als UEdele uyt de bygevoechde translaten sult gelieven te beoogen; tenselven tyde wierden van voorn: *Phesod*°, door ordre van voors: Heeren, vermits in't leger van *Arima* van boscruyt ontbloot waren ende dagelick van andere quartieren verwacht wierde, 10 picols uyt de schepen in aller yl ontboden, gelyck Haer Ed ses vaten, synde 't geene de fluytschepen *Petten* ende *de Ryp* condon missen, toesonden. Wy meenden met desen gesonden boode, nevens aen presentatie van 't geene in des Hollanders vermogen ofte by haer berustende was tot des Majesteyts ende Haer Hoochedens dienst, als Hoof Japansche complementos, ten vollen waren voldaan, als wel met de compste van den Oppercoopman *Caron* op den 4de Stanti in *Nangasacque*, synde 4a 5 dagen te vooren door een mondelinge boode van den Regent *Phesod*° ontboden, vernamen; d' welcke in plaets van bewellecompt te werden van voornoemden Regent werde gereprocheert, waeromme in *Nangasacque* op't ontbiqden niet eerder ofte wel, op d'aencompste van de Gouverneurs, all beyde ofte ten minsten een van tween, om onsen dienst t'aenbieden, waren verscheenen. Hy hadde op't afscheyt van voornoemde Heeren naer *Arima* uyt syn eygen motyf, t' onsen voordeele geseght, verseeckert te wesen van onser syde geschut, coegels ende cruyt, ten dienste van de Majesteyt presenteeren souden, hoewel naer alle apparentie d'selve niet souden acceptceeren; echter onse gewillicheyte ende genegentheyte van Japan te dienen, daer hy altyt afgeseget ende geroepen hadde, blycken soude. Sr. *Caron* socht dese saecke op syn fatsoenlycxte t' excuseeren, dat voor desen onsen dienst generaliter aen Raetsheer *Neysind*° ende de Gouverneurs hadden gepresenteert, by aldiën Syn Edelheyt ons door brieven haddet gelieven te waerschouwen, een van ons beyde daer lange waere verscheenen geweest, verclarende des noodich bereyt, ende oock order van my te hebben, om sulcx te doen



*Eighth letter addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to the Governor General at Batavia, Anthony van Diemen.*

SIR :

The day after the departure of the "fluyt" *Otter* we received a friendly answer from the Regent Phesodonno on our dispatch to Councillor Neysiondonno and the Governors of Nagasaki, as your Excellency will see from the translations we send herewith.

At the same time the said Phesodonno requested us, by order of the aforesaid Councillors, to send as quickly as possible 10 piculs of gunpowder from our ship, since the army in Arima was entirely without powder, which they expected daily to arrive from other quarters. We sent them six barrels of powder, being the quantity which the ship, *Petten* and *de Ryp* could spare.

We sent a messenger to their Excellencies, offering on our part to do all that was in the power of the Netherlanders, as they desired to serve His Majesty as faithful subjects. They seemed to be satisfied with our thus observing the customary Japanese courtliness.

However, when Mr. "Oppercoopman" Caron arrived on the 4th inst. at Nagasaki—having been summoned four or five days before by a special messenger sent by the regent Phesodonno—he received, instead of a welcome, a reprimand because we had not come, either both together or one of us, to Nagasaki on the arrival of the Councillors from Yedo, to offer our services personally to His Majesty.

At the departure of the Councillors from Nagasaki to Arima, the Regent (Phesodonno) had from his own accord and to our advantage assured the noblemen that we should be willing to offer our guns, bullets and powder, for His Majesty's service, in case it should be necessary. Although it would apparently not be accepted, he had expected from us some proofs of our willingness to serve Japan, as he (Phesodonno) had always bestowed great praise on us in this respect.

Mr. Caron tried to apologise in the most polite manner, saying that we had offered our services in a general way to the Councillor Neysiondonno and to both the Governors. If we had been informed in time by His Honour of his desire, one of us would certainly have come hither. Caron added that he was quite willing to start if necessary for Arima to pay his respects to the noblemen, and that he had received the



effectueeren, naer *Arima* te vertrecken; waarop *Phesod*<sup>o</sup> antwoorde, hoewel syne goede genegentheyt 't onswaerts, conde hem daeromme, met sulcx aen de Japanders, 'tsy by monde ofte penne, t' openbaren, niet suspect maecken, ende daeromme van herwaerts te comen mondelinge hadde laten aenseggen, daerby voegende: considereert ghyluyden niet uwen dienst te presentceeren, u meerder voordeel wercken can als alle de gedaene presenten geduyrende in Japan geseten syt geweest; sulcx dien nacht met een van's Compagnies dienaeren door brieven aen Haer Hoocheden uyt onsen naem geschiede, ende met een cortoy's letterken, mitsgaders mondelinge rapporten; hoe Haer Ed. over dese onse presentatie een goet genoegen hadden in antwoorde bequamen met ordre yets nodich hebbend het door de Regenten van *Firando* soudon eysschen, gelyck om vyf van de grootste stucken met behoerl: scharp ende haer vordere toebehooren op 10en deser gedaen ende oock datelycken uyt *de Ryp* derwaerts gesonden wierden.

Voorders recommandeerde *Phesod*<sup>o</sup>: dat ick my in persoon soo vaerdich den Raetsheer *Insindonne*, synde tegenwoordich de derde rycxraet, naer *Oyed*<sup>o</sup> ende *Sannicked*<sup>o</sup>, ende by de Maj<sup>t</sup> wel gesien, nevens *Sammondonne*, outoom des jongen Heers van *Firando*, in *Nangasacque* sullen aenghecomen wesen, waervan my door een expressen soude verwittigen, derwaerts soude transportceeren om Haer Hoocheden te begroeten, ende met goetvinden van de Heeren Gouverneurs onse gestelde requeste, soo wegen't vertreck der schepen, de pancado van de rouwe syde, als voornemen op *Manilha*, alsoo door de cortheyt des tyts van Haer Ed<sup>ts</sup> aenwesen te Hove, des Maj<sup>ts</sup> sieckte, mitsgaders haer wederafcomen naer *Arima* ende *Amaza*, niets in onse saecke heeft kunnen werden verricht, als dan andermael te presentceeren ende is *Phesod*<sup>o</sup> van hoope wel yets voordelicxt ten dienste van de Generale Compagnie mochte uytvallen, dat de goede Godt geve. Syn Ed<sup>t</sup> droech mede voor het wel soude gebeuren gem: Raetsheer, nae dien noyt soo groote schepen hadde gesien, dat een der schepen in *Nangasacque* soude ontboden werden; derhalven ordonneerde daerop verdacht te wesen. Dese versendinge ofte verschyninge van't schip meende meergem<sup>e</sup> S<sup>n</sup> *Caron*, met het syn nodich vertreck van 6 a 7 dagen naer de *Songuats*, dat 21 a 22 ste desen soude wesen, ofte by langer tardeeren de reyse op *Batt*<sup>a</sup> niet soude connen gewinnen, te excuseeren, doch creech tot

necessary orders from me in regard to this. To this Phesodonno answered that he could not reveal publicly to the Japanese his friendship towards us, in writing or talking about such things, which might make him suspected in the eyes of the Japanese. He asked Caron whether he did not consider a liberal offer of services far more advantageous for the Company than all the presents the latter had given during its stay in Japan.

In accordance with the advice received (from Phesodonno) we wrote that same night a letter to their Excellencies, in which we offered them our services if required. We sent one of our officers with the letter to Arima and received a courteous answer, and were also informed by verbal reports that their Excellencies were very much pleased with our offer. They should inform the Regents of Hirado if they required anything from us.

On the 10th inst. we received a request to send five of the largest guns with the necessary ammunition. The guns from our ship *de Ryp* were at once delivered.<sup>11</sup>

Phesodonno recommended me also to pay personally my respects to the Councillor Insindonno, who was at present the third in rank, following Oyédonno and Sannickedonno. He was in great favour with His Majesty, and would travel hither with Sammon-donno, great-uncle of the young Lord of Hirado. Phesodonno promised to inform us by special messenger as soon as these noblemen arrived in Nagasaki. With the consent of both the Governors we should hand at the same time, to the Councillors, our written petition about the time of the departure of our ships, about the *Pancarolo* of the raw-silk, our designs in Manilla, because nothing had yet been done in these matters, owing to the short stay of the Councillors at the Court in Yedo, to the illness of His Majesty, and to the departure of these noblemen for Arima and Amakusa. Phesodonno hopes that some profit to the general Company may be obtained, if we repeat our request now. He also informed us that the Councillor might possibly desire one of our ships to go to Nagasaki, as this noblemen had never seen such large vessels before. We should keep ourselves ready at any time. Mr. Caron asked to be excused if we did not send our ship to Nagasaki, as the vessel had to return to Batavia six or seven days after *Shoguwatsu*, that is to say on the 21st or 22nd instant. If we waited longer, there would be danger of the ship not being able to arrive at Batavia. To this Phesodonno answered that this did not matter very much, as the ship could

<sup>11</sup> According to the journal the ship *de Ryp* had 20 guns on board.

antwoord: daer weynich aen ware gelegen, als het maer in *Tayouan* soude comen, men moste gedencken met soodanige groote personagien te behagen meer voordeel als door particuliere saecken stonde te vercrygen, wy hadden in veel dingen een schadelycken manier van doen, maeckende van eerste wacht van onsen particulieren handel ende daerna den tweeden van hooffsche saecken, verseeckerde sulcx genoechsaem van de grooten bespeurt ende gemeret wierde, ende daeromme het billicker ware, d'eerste wacht van't hof ende hooffsche saecken, waervan ende door wien onsen handel ende de winsten voortcomen, ende consequentelyck des te gunstiger soude maecken, verseeckerende dat het niet soude vorderlyck wesen de groote Heeren by wylen onse slechte antwoorde ende voorslagen hoorden; 't is immers altyt om u proflyt, om u winsten, voordeel ende uwen besten, jae icken weet niet wat al meer, ofte het yemandt u schuldich ware, hoe, gedenet, dat niemant vruchten geniet ofte hy moet eerst gezayt end arbeyt daervooen gedaen hebben; wy soudan dan oock dat behoorlyck was waernemen ende dienst doen voor 't geene wy genieten, dit allageerde *Phesod*<sup>o</sup> niet, volgens syn seggen, alleen om 't schip te houden, maer over onsen dagelicxsen handel. Conde 't schip naer de Raetsheer niet wachten, wy mochten het verseynden, 't ware geen gebot, maer alleenlyck goeden raet; met verscheyde protestation affirmeerde dese syne onderwysinge niet om eenige gaven ofte gewin die van ons verwacht, maer uyt goeder herte geschiede, ende dat wilde doen blycken hy de Hollanders soo goeden vrunt was, als, d'vader een vyant is geweest etc. 't welc wy tot noch toe aen alle syn bewesen actien ende 't geene ten voordeele vande comp-, sooveel in syn vermogen is geweest, heeft betoont volcomentlycken geloof geven; dat dit soo wat large aenroeren geschiet, om UEdede te doen afmeten hoe nauw de groote ende meerdere als met de soodanige geschiet te wachten syn ende alles om haer alleen te gelieven ende dienen (hoewel het tot groote schade strecken soude) achterwege, ende soo men gemeenelycken seyt in bordel loopen laten; wy sullen niet naelaetich syn daetelycken op de becomen tydinge naer *Nangasacque* te transporteren, 't sy dan alleen in persoon, ofte met 't schip, dat wy hoopen g' excuseert sal werden ende syne voyagic soo tydelyck van hier sal voorderen, dat noch op *Batt*<sup>a</sup> sal connen aenlangen, ten waere door het tardeeren van de contanten, echter ten minsten voor de laetste

go at any rate to Taywan; we ought to consider that it was far more to our interest to please such high statesmen than to think always of our own affairs; we followed in many instances a line prejudicial to ourselves, giving always in the first place our attention to our commerce, and thinking only in the second place of matters of politeness and courtliness. He answered us that the high statesman had remarked this, our peculiarity, sufficiently, and he deemed it a much wiser plan to give in the first place our attention to the court and courtly manners, as all our trade and profits accrued from them, and because our interests would be promoted by doing so. He said that it would certainly be disadvantageous to us, if these high lords should hear sometimes our unwise answers and proposals. "Indeed you talk always of your profits, of your gain, and I don't know what else, as if everybody owed these to you. Consider that nobody may earn, if he has not sown and worked for it. One ought to do some service for the profits he enjoys." These were the arguments Phesodonne used; not, as he said, in order to compel us to retain the vessel, for if the ship could not wait for the councillor on account of commercial affairs, we were perfectly at liberty to send it away. His words were no commandment, but only friendly advice. He affirmed that the instruction he gave was not for the sake of his own profit, but simply amiable advice by which he would show the Hollanders that he was as a good friend as his father had been an evil enemy to them. Considering the many services which Phesodonne has always rendered to us, and that he acted, as far as was in his power to do, in the interest of the company, we fully believe his sincerity in this matter.

The reason why we give so many details is to show your Excellency how strict and particular these lords are, and how they do not care whether they cause great loss, and as one commonly says, "make a mess of it," if there is a question of being pleased and of having one of their fancies satisfied. We shall not fail, after we have been informed, to proceed to Nagasaki, either by ourselves alone or with our vessel. We shall try to send it from here in time to make its arrival in Batavia possible, unless the payment of ready money be retarded. By any means

dopesche, omtrent 20 Marty uyt *Tayouan*, waarmede UEd. als dan noch volcomen onser verrichtē besonges in *Nangasacque* ende 't vordere gepasseerde in Compagnies affaires alhier, mitsgaders pertinenten staet ende memorie van de restanten ende uytstaende schulden sullen connen becomen.

De geresen moeyten ende revolte op 't eylant *Amaza* (vermits de gerebelleerde, uytgeseyt omtrent 50 personen die in verseeckeringe becomen syn, haer allegader by die van *Arima* met deselve te leven ende te sterven vervoecht hebben) is 't eenemael geslocht, blyvende met de macht van de Heer van *Crats* ende die sich onderdanich gebleven syn, voor tegenwoordich wel beseth. De Heer van *Fingo* is met syne macht mede in *Arima* by d'andere getrocken, wert gesecht met die van *Zatsima*, die alle daerontrent met haere macht te water leggen, ende aen lant geen legerplaetse becomen connen, over de 70 C, gelyck de gerebelleerde omtrent de 80 C. coppen, soo jonck also oudt, sterck te wesen; hebben haer in seecker oudt vervallen casteel van d'Heer van *Arima* versterct, doen dagelicx onder die van buyten groote schade, gelyck op 8de deser van de macht van *Lusoysy*, meenende 't casteel t' overrompelen, omtrent de 600, behalven de gequetsten, op de plaetse doot bleven. Desen aenval van't casteel to bestormen soude buyten weten ofte order van den Raetsheer *Neysiend*,<sup>o</sup> dan alleen met die van *Nangasacque* gheschiet wesen, waeromme vry eenich miscontentement onder voorn: Heeren geresen is, te meer (daar) des Majesteits naerder bevelen soude wesen, geen onnoosel bloet daeromme to vergieten, maer hunlayden van langsamerhant uyt te hongeren ende consumeeren laten, dat styf drie maanden noch soude dueren, alsoo men door eenige gevangenen verstaet voor die tyt geprovideert te wesen. Aen den Oppercoopman *Caron* hebben twee caertgens (kaarten), soo van *Amaza* als *Arima*, ter hant gestelt, waeruyt de situatie ende gelegentheyt desselfs can werden beoocht. Die van *Nangasacque* syn in groote vreesse ende duchten met de compste van de Raetsheeren *Insind*<sup>o</sup> ende *Sammondonne* wel eenige naerder ordre in't vervolgen van de Christenen uyt het Hof mochte comen, ende syluyden (als synde de hennen waervan d'eerste eyeren gheleyt ende kyckens gebroet syn) voor andere aengesproocken ende eenich ongeval toegebracht werden, waeraf de seeckerheyt hiernaer wert te verstaen.

we shall endeavour to reach the last dispatch from Taywan about 20th March, in order that you may be fully informed of our business in Nagasaki, of the other commercial transactions of the company, and of the yearly balance with memoir of the saldo's and still outstanding debts.

The difficulties and revolt on the island of Amakusa have been wholly suppressed, as the rebels, some 50 persons excepted, who have been captured, went over to Arima, where they joined the rebels there and resolved to live or to die with them.

The troops of the lord of Karatz and the people who remained loyal are for the moment sufficient to occupy Amakusa. The Lord of Higo has proceeded with his troops to Arima and has joined the others; it is also said that more than 700. soldiers from Satsuma are laying (with their vessels) on the coast, as there is not sufficient lodging for them on shore. The rebels number about 300., young and old all counted; they have fortified themselves in an old dilapidated castle of the Lord of Arima, and cause daily great losses to the besiegers, as for instance on the 8rd instant, when the troops of Lusosy, intending with a force of about 600 soldiers to take the castle by surprise, were all either wounded or killed on the spot. This attack on the castle was made without any order of councillor Neysiendonno, only those of Nagasaki having knowledge of it beforehand. It is said that some discord has therefore arisen between the said noblemen, especially because His Majesty had given strict orders not to shed any innocent blood, but to annihilate the rebels by starving them gradually. This would take, however, more than three months, as some rebels who were taken prisoners averred that there was enough food for that period. They gave to Mr. "opperecoopman" Caron two maps, of Arima as well as of Amakusa, from which the situation and the extent of the insurrection can be seen. The people in Nagasaki are very much afraid that the councillors Insindonno and Sammondonno, who are daily expected to arrive, will bring with them further orders from the court for the persecution of Christians. And as they will be considered as the hens who laid the first eggs and hatched the first chickens, they fear to be called upon and to suffer before others.

I am, etc.,

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

Factory at Hirado, 17th February, 1688.

Naedemael mynen driejaerigen enz.

Hiermede Edele, Erntfeste, Manhafte, Wyse, Voorsienige, seer Genereuse Heere, naer myne hertschuldige groetenisse, willen UEdele in de protectie des Almogende bevelen, die UEdele regieringe met prosperiteyt tot welstant van de generale Comp. gelieve te zegenen ende begunadigen.

In't comptoir *Firando* desen 17de February, Anno 1688. Onderstont: *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geëxtraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September 1688 tot 8 February 1689."]

---

## IX.

Aen d'Edele Heer Gouverneur *Johan van der Burch*.

Edele, Erntfeste, Achtbaete, Wyse, Voorsienige, seer Discrete Heere.

Desen gaet alleenelyck enz.

Het staet te beduchten dat wy, nochtans ten dienste van de Compagnie anders hoopen, het fluytschip *de Ryp*, soo tydelycken niet van hier sal connen vertrecken, dat de reyse op Batavia sal gewinnen, eensdeels naer de dagheliexse, jae alle uyren verwachte comptanten uyt *Miaco*, daer wy niet soodanich voor syn beschreumt, als wel op den voorslach ende last van *Phesodonne* van met 't schip in *Nangasacque* te comen; dienvolgende tot naerder ordre sullen moeten wachten. Wy blyven voornemens terstont naer gedaene depesche van dit fluytschip *Petten* naer *Nangasacque* te transporteeren, omme by *Phesod* met discretie te vernemen ofte de besendinge van 't schip derwaerts sal noodich wesen ende niet mogen geëxcuseert werden; hieruyt gelieve UEd. staet te maecken de Batavische reyse swaerelick sal willen vallen, dat ons ten hoochsten leet sal wesen; my voorders van 't ingescheepte in dit fluytschip *Petten* aen de factura gedraegende, gaet van rys voor 58 coppen, den tyde van 8½ maanden, voor yder persoon een catty daechs, geprovideert. Hiermede Edele, Erntfeste, achtbare, Wyse, Voorsienige, seer Discrete Heere, desen eyndigende, willen UEd., naer onse hertelycke

*Ninth letter, addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to Johan van der Burch,  
Governor of Formosa.*

SIR :

I beg to inform you that it will be difficult, although we should wish very much in the interest of the Company that it were otherwise, to despatch the flute ship *de Ryp* in time for its voyage to Batavia, partly because we expect daily, nay hourly, the money from Miyako, but especially because Phesodonne has desired us to come with the ship to Nagasaki and to wait here for further orders. After having despatched this flute ship *Petten*, we intend to go at once to Nagasaki and cautiously to ask Phesodonne whether he thinks it still necessary to send our ship, requesting at the same time to be excused if possible.

You will see therefore that the voyage to Batavia will perhaps not be possible, which we regret extremely.

As to the goods shipped in the *Petten*, I beg to refer you to the bill of lading.

The ship has been provided with rice for 58 persons and for 8½ months, at the rate of one catty of rice per day for each person.

I am, etc.,

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

Factory at Hirado, 17th February, 1688.



groetenisse, in 't schut des Alderhoochsten in genade bevelen, die UEdele in langduyrige gesontheyt ende prosperiteyt ter zalicheyt gelieve te spaeren.

In't comptoir *Firando* desen 17de February, A° 1636. Onderstont: *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geëxtraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September 1633 tot 3 February 1639."]

---

X.

Aen den Oppercoopman *Franchoy's Caron*.

*Sr. Caron*. Soo datelycken becomen tydinge ende ordre van den Heer van *Firando*, beyde de schepen, by aldien UEd. niet syt vertrocken, naer *Arima* te verseynden, dat met de gisteren ontfangen order van *Phesod*° uyt *Nangasacque* veel verschelend is, den 23ste deser *de Ryp* te mogen laten vertrecken; derhalven sal't noodich wesen by veranderinge van stroom, dat datelycken onderseyl gaet ende buyten 't gesicht van *Cotchy* weder ankeren, altyt gedenckende de cust van *Nangasacque* meer als die van *Firando* te schuwen. Op morgen meene wy met *de Ryp* naer de g'ordonneerde plaetse te transporteeren; den Raetsheer *Insind*° is op den 4de dach van d'eerste maene in *Arima* g'arriveert. Hiermede wenschen UEd. ende de vordere vrunden geluck ende behouden reyse. Vale.

In't comptoir *Firando*, desen 19de February, Anno 1638. Onderstont: *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geëxtraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September 1633 tot 3 February 1638."]

---

XI.

Aen *Sr. Jan van Elserack*, Coopman.

Eersaeme, Voorsienige, seer discrete *Sr.* ende Vruendt.

Soo als op den 21 ste stanti met 't fluytschip *de Ryp* voor de baeye van *Cotchy* vertrocken, quamen den 24 ste daeraen naermiddachs onder

*Tenth letter, addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to the "Oppeercoopman" François Caron [on board the flute ship "Petten" lying in the harbour of Cotchy (Hirado.)]*

DEAR SIR :

I have just received an order from the Lord of Hirado to despatch both our ships,—in case you should not yet have departed with the *Petten*—to Arima. This sounds very different from the letter we received yesterday from Phesodonno from Nagasaki, in which it was stated that we could despatch our ship *de Rypp* on the 23rd instant.

It is therefore necessary that you start immediately, as soon as the tide permits. When you are out of sight of the harbour of Cotchy you may anchor again, but you ought to be aware of the necessity of avoiding by any means the coast near Nagasaki, more than the coast of Hirado.

To-morrow I will proceed with our ship *de Rypp* to the assigned place (in Arima). Councillor Insindonno arrived on the 4th day of the 1st moon, in Arima.

I wish you and the other friends a happy voyage and safe passage to Batavia. Vale.

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

Factory at Hirado, 19th February, 1688.

*Eleventh letter, addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker on board the "de Rypp" lying near the castle of Arima, to "Coopman" Jan van Elserack (in the factory at Hirado).*

DEAR SIR :

After our departure on the 21st instant from the bay of Cotchy on board our flute ship *de Rypp*, we arrived in the afternoon of the 24th

't casteel ofte opgeworpene sterete, daer haer de gerebelleerde lantbouwers, soo van *Amaza* als *Arima* hebben geretireert, ende onthouden, op 8 vadem ten ancker, hebbende den tolq *Lemon* 2 dagen te vooren van ontrent 't eyland *Cabessima* (Kabashima), maeckende de bocht van *Arima*, met de coebay, om van onse compste aen Haer Hoocheeden advertentie te geven, vooraf godepescheert; die ons datelycken aen boort quam, relateerende hoe by de Raetsheeren *Insindonne* ende *Sammondonne*, outoom van d'Heer van *Firando*, mitsgaders de Heeren Gouverneurs van *Nangasacque* wel bejegent ende over onse spoedighe compste waeren verwondert geweest met ordre my des anderen daechs aen landt in haer Hoochedens logiementen te transporteen, gelyck op de becomene boode geschiede, doch verstonden twyffelachtig well; mochten naer boordt, omme 't schip te besichtigen gevaeren wesen, gelyck naderhant de seeckerheyte vernamen; sulcx ons in persoon datelycken naer boort vervoechden, Haer Hoocheden soo als van boort quamen rescontrerende, van dewelcke alsmede de Gouverneurs van *Nangasacque* seer minnelycken wierden bejegent, my ordonneerende, met een van de constabels, alle de wercken ofte gemaecte bateryen te gaen besichtigen, gelyck effectueerden ende ons gevoelen aen den Raetsheer *Insindonne* dien avont noch mondelinge daerover deden. Daechs daeraen bequamen ordre met ons canon te water op de stereten ende huysingen van de gerebelleerde lantbouwers te speelen, gelyck op gisteren 26 schooten met twee onser stucken op een der bateryen van de Nederlanders, in bywesen van alle de Heeren geschiede, waerinne Haer Hoocheden soo 't scheen contentement schepten. 'tZedert onse compste syn dagelicx aen lant by Haer Ed: geroepen geweest, gelyck duchten noch continueeren ende geschieden sal; des nachts crygen by beurten, soo van de Heeren *Insind* ende *Sammondonne* wachters aen boordt, de redenen waeromme connen voor als noch niet te geweten comen; het vervoelt ende discommodeert ons vry, gelyck desen nacht noch onse slaepruste hebben moeten ruymen ende in de constapels camer nemen, dat by paresse van soodanige nurken als er desen nacht geweest syn, mede niet afnemen sal; doch terwyle nu daarmede gescheept syn moeten daerinne patienteeren, gelyck gaerne doen als den dienst van de Compagnie daarmede mach werden gevordert.

Naer sich de saecke alhier verthoont, blyven wy in de grootste

February in the neighbourhood of the castle, where the rebellious farmers of Amakusa and Arima have fortified themselves. We anchored in eight fathoms water. Two days before we sent our interpreter Lemon ashore, near to the island of Kabashima, in order to inform their Lordships of our arrival. He soon returned with the tidings that the councillors Insindonno and Sammondonno (great-uncle of the lord of Hirado), as also the Governors of Nagasaki had received him very kindly and that their lordships had expressed their admiration at our speedy arrival.

We were invited to come on the following day on shore to the hotel of their lordships. We did accordingly, but it turned out that we had not well understood the messenger. Their lordships had gone at the same time on board our ship, and when we, after being informed on shore of this fact, returned to our ship, we encountered their lordships at the moment they were leaving our vessel. The noblemen and the governors of Nagasaki treated us kindly and asked me to inspect with one of our constables all the works of defence and batteries on shore, which we did at once. We communicated our opinion that same night verbally to councillor Insindonno. On the following day we received an order to fire with our guns at sea upon the fortifications and the houses of the rebellious farmers.

Yesterday (28th February) we fired 26 shots from two of our guns in one of the batteries of the Dutch on shore, all the noblemen being present. They seemed to take much delight in this proceeding. Since our arrival here we have been daily summoned on shore in presence of their lordships, and we fear that this may continue for some time to come.

At night we receive watchmen on board from Insindonno and Sammondonno alternately. We do not know what is the reason of this, but it annoys and incommodes us much. Last night we had to clear our own cabin and to sleep in the constable's room. With such peevish fellows as we had last night, our discomfort will not diminish, but we have to be patient and will bear these annoyances if the interests of the company are furthered thereby.

As matters now stand, we are in great fear that it may take a long

beduchten het noch lange, eer dese gerebelleerde sullen t' ondergebracht wesen, sal aenloopen ende 't schip, naer werden onderricht, hier soo lange sal moeten verblyven, tot dat desen boerencych sal wesen g'eyndicht ende consequentelyck dit mouson naer *Tayonan* niet vertrecken, dat de goede God weere; hoe noodeloos het sy dat wy met 't schip hier syn gecomen ende niets sullen verrichten sal UEd: uyt de mondelinge rapporten van den ondercoopman *Augustyn Muller*, waeromme in desen niet sullen verhaelen, cunnen verstaen.

Naardien hier niets enz.

Geschreven in't fluytschip *de Ryp*, onder 't eylant *Arima*, by 't fort ofte opgeworpen sterete van de gerebelleerde lantbouwers, desen eersten Maert, Anno 1688. Onderstont: *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geextraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de "Nederlandsche Factory te *Firado*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September "1688 tot 3 February 1689."]

## XII.

Aen d' Edele Heer Gouverneur *Johan van der Burch*.

Edele, Erntfeste, Achtbaere, Wyse, Voorsienige, seer discrete Heere.

Wy vertrouwen den Almogenden Godt 't fluytschip *Petten* met syn ingeladen cargo, op 19en February passato van voor *Cotchy* vertrocken,, ten behoorycken tyde ende voorspoedelyck costi sal hebben geleydet ende myne missive ende verdere papieren, hiernevens in copie gaende, door den oppercoopman *Franchoyz Caron*, UEdele sullen wesen overhandigt, mitsgaders uyt deselve de becomeene order door de Raetsheeren *Insind*° ende *Sanmond*° van met beyde de schepen ende haer geschut, die in *Firando* waren, naer *Arima* te transporteeren ende 't vordere gepasseerde alhier tot dier tyt volcomentlick hebben gelieven te verstaen. Ten dienste van de compagnie vonden geraden my in persooone, dat de Heer van *Firando* ende syne regenten seer wel geviel, met *de Ryp* derwaerts te vervoegen, gelyck den tweeden dach naer 't vertreck van voorn: *Petten* geschiede, ende den 24en naermiddachs onder de sterete der gerebelleerde lantbouwers ten ancker quamen, hebbende twee dagen te vooren den tolcq *Lemon* met Compagnies

time before the insurgents are wholly subdued. We were also informed that our ship will have to remain here until this peasant war be finished. In that case our ship will not be able to depart for Taywan this monsoon, which God prevent. You will learn from the verbal reports of the "ondercoopman" Augustyn Muller, how needless it was for us to come hither with our ship and to do nothing. I therefore close this letter, etc.,

(Signed)

NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

Written on board the flute-ship *de Ryp*, at Arima, near to the fortification erected by the rebellious peasants, on the 1st March, 1638.

---

*Twelfth letter addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to Johan van der Burch, Governor of Formosa.*

SIR:

We hope that the Almighty God may have guided the flute-ship *Petten* with its cargo; that this ship, which left the harbour of Cotchy (Hirado) on the 19th February last, will have arrived at the proper time and safely at Taywan, and that my letter and other papers, of which I send copies herewith, will have been handed to you by Mr. Opperecoopman François Caron. The latter will also have informed you that we received an order from the Councillors Insindonno and Sammondonno to proceed with both our ships (viz., *de Petten* and *de Ryp*) and the guns from Hirado to Arima, and he has no doubt told you all that further happened before his departure. In the interest of the Company we found it advisable that I should go myself to Arima on board our ship *de Ryp*, which pleased the Lord of Hirado and his Regents very much. We departed two days after the *Petten* had been despatched (to Formosa) and we arrived in the afternoon of the 24th February near the fortification of the rebellious peasants, where we anchored. Two days before our arrival we had sent our interpreter Lemon on shore

vaertuych van't eylant *Cabessima* (*Kabashima*) vooraf gesonden, omme voorn: Heeren alsmede de Gouverneurs van *Nangasacque* van onse compste praeadvertentie te geven; die ons relateerde van Haer Ede. minnelyck bejegent, over de speedige compste verwondert, ende gecontenteert waren, gelyck des anderen daechs op de verschyninge voor Haer Hoocheden mondelinge verstonde ende courtoyselyck aengesproocken wierde, met order hare wercken ende aproches te gaen besichtigen ende een bequaeme plaetsc, omme de 5 gotelingen, (Kanonnen) uyt *Firando* gebracht, in een van de quartieren te planten, verkiesen, mitsgaders ofte uyt de geseyde wercken de huysen ofte stroo hutten der gerebelleerde met schieten van eenich vierwerck niet soude cunnen aen brant gesteecken ende in assche geleyt werden, gelyck dien dach noch by ons besichticht ende mondelinge rapport aen Haer Hoocheden gedaen wierde.

Soo als te lande ende te water inspectie van de gelegentheyth hadde genomen, wierde by myn, den schipper ende vordere vrunden genoechsaem bevroet niet notabels ofte weynich, hoewel naderhant in't lossen van't canon, soo te water als te lande, de grooten scheenen contentement, volgens haer seggen, te scheppen, soude te verrichten wesen, alsoo de huysen niet dan van stroo ende matten, mitsgaders de borstweeringen van de benedenwercken dun van cley opgesmeten ende hare bovenste stercte ofte fortresse met een goeden, hoogen muur van sware steenen gemaect waren, soodat met bressen te schieten niets ofte weynich, soo wel uyt de bateryen van 's Keyzers leger, als d'onse verricht wierde; alleen dat dagelicx met hare approches besich waren, die soo langsaem voortgingen, dat ten hoochsten te verwonderen was, 't welcq ons vryelyck angste ende vastelycken inbeelden, by aldien aldaer soo lange wierden gehouden tot uyteynde van desen crych, te meer volgens de gemeene geruchten des Majesteyts ordre soude wesen de saecke soodanich te beleggen dat geen ofte weynich bloets daeromme soude vergooten werden, dat naer alle actien het waerlyckste (waarschynlykste) te wesen schynt, 't schip dit saysoen de voyagie naer costi niet soude hebben connen gewinnen, als wel den 12en stanti, synde op de Nederlantsche baterye, gelyck dagelicx, present ende gewent waren, door de Regenten van *Firando*, uyt den naem van de Raetsheeren *Insind*° ende *Sammondo*° my wierde aengedient met 't schip naer *Firando* te vertrecken, Haer Hoocheden g'ordonneert ende licentie gegeven hadden, dat ons ten

with one of the Company's boats from the island of Kabashima, in order to announce to the above-named noblemen and to the Governors of Nagasaki the arrival of our ship. The interpreter was received very kindly by the noblemen, who expressed their admiration at our speedy arrival, and who were much pleased that I myself had come on board the ship. When we met their Lordships the following day they addressed us in a courteous manner, and they requested us to inspect the fortifications and lines of approach, to look for the best point where to place the five guns sent hither from Hirado, and to report whether the straw huts and the houses of the insurgents could be set on fire by shooting some fireworks from the said fortress. We inspected the place on that same day and gave a verbal report of our experience to their Lordships.

After we had inspected the situation on shore as well as at sea, I saw at once,—and the master of our ship and other friends on board were of the same opinion—that we could scarcely do anything important with our guns, as the houses are merely made of straw and matting, the parapets of the lower works of defence being cast with clay and the uppermost fortress being surrounded by a good high wall, built with heavy stones. Their Lordships said they were much pleased with the firing of our guns on land and at sea, but it was clear that little or nothing could be done by firing guns from the batteries of the Imperial Army, or from our own batteries.

They were daily engaged in making the lines of approach, but they advanced very slowly. This caused us to fear that we should be kept there a very long time, if we had to remain till this war should be finished. According to rumour, His Majesty has ordered the subjugation of the rebels to be conducted in such a manner that little or no loss should occur among the imperial troops. If such be the case, then it will be more than probable that our ship (*de Ryp*) will not be able to depart during this season.

However, on the 12th March, when we were busy at the battery of the Dutch,—as we have been daily since our arrival,—we received from the Regents of Hirado and in the name of the Councillors Insindounno and Sammondounno information that their Lordships gave us permission to return with our ship to Hirado, which was agreeable news



dienste van de Compagnie, hoewel my te verblyven (seer aengenaem om hooren ende te verstaen was) geliet ende oock door Hare Edelheyt aen de voorn : Raetsheeren deden versoecken ende des anderen daechs mede met behoorlycke eerbiedicheyt mondelinge geschiede, doch bequam tot antwoordt over onsen gepresteerden dienst haer vergenoecht hielden, ende terwyle met hare wercken de borstweringhen ende wallen van de lantbouwers seer approcheerden ende naederden, dat met geschut te schieten, niet sonder peryckel van haer eygen volck te beschadigen, soude te verrichten wesen, derhalven gelicentieert wierden te vertrecken. Ick hadde veel moeyten ende goeden dienst aen den Keyser gedaen, ons verricht was dagelycx, gelyck met het sneuvelen van den metselaer *Gillis* (die twee dagen te vooren door het springen van een gotelingh de buyck aen stucken geslagen ende sonder een woort te sprecken op de plaetse doot bleeff) aen Syn Majesteyt door de gaende ende comende posten cunt gedaen, waarmede als andere vrundelycke bejegeningen (gelyck dagelicx van andere Heeren, wanneer met canon te speelen besich waren, geschiede) ons afscheyt bequamen ende dien dach noch onder seyl ginghen.

Dat aldus werden bejegt geloven ende houden vastelycken ten goeden meeninge is geschiet ende Haer Hoochedens contentement in ons doen geschept hebben; dan of om voorverhaelde redenen vermits de dagelicxe approchen geen schut voor tegenwoordich meer benoodichden ons afscheyt bequaemen, slae grootelicx twyffelinghe, alsoo ten deele hebbe verstaen by de Heeren van *Fingo* ende *Lusoysjo*, die het gouverno van den oorlog nevens twee van de lantsheeren van de Majesteyt bevolen is, van gelycken by de grooten die dagelicx tot verricht ende assistentie van de Heeren *Insind*° ende *Sammond*° nyt 't hof werden gesonden, der vreemdelingen compste ofte ontbiedinge wel hadden mogen excuseeren ende met geen reputatie by de werelt, daer soo een machtich leger byeen vergadert was, noch tot hulpe ende assistentie wierden ontboden, conde werden gesproocken, gelyck die van binnen door een brieffen met een pyl geschooten op primo desen hadden doen weten, waeromme de Hollanders, daer sooveel couragiense ende eerlycke soldaten in Japan waren, tot assistentie deden roepen. Oock gelooven voor onse compste by voorn. Heeren *Insind*° ende *Sammondonne* gemeent is geweest, volgens de renome der Nederlanders met 't schip,

for us, our departure being in the interests of the Company.

We offered, through the Regent, to the Councillors to remain, and on the following day we repeated this offer ourselves verbally and respectfully, but we received the answer that they were satisfied with the services rendered by us, that the troops had now nearly reached with their works the parapets and the walls of the peasants, that it would now be impossible to make use of the guns, as the shots would cause too great danger to the imperial troops. For these reasons it had been found desirable to permit us to depart.

They admitted that I had myself taken much trouble and had rendered good service to the Emperor; special mention had been made of all that had been done by us, and these reports had been forwarded daily to His Majesty with the coming and going post. Thus they had also informed the Emperor of the death of the mason Gillis, who had been killed, two days before, by the bursting of a gun, his abdomen being cut to pieces, so that he died on the spot without uttering a single word.

After these and other friendly words—as was daily the case when the gentlemen amused themselves with our guns—we bade them adieu and set sail on that same day (for Hirado).

We believe firmly that the kind manner in which we were treated was a proof of their Lordships' satisfaction with what had been done by us. We doubt, however, very much whether the assertion that they had no further need of our guns, after the lines of approach had reached the works of the enemy, be true, because we had been partly informed that the Lords of Higo and Lusoysjo (to whom, with two imperial lords of the same rank as those who came hither for the assistance of their Lordships Insindonno and Sammondonno, the direction of the warfare had been confided) had expressed the opinion that the foreigners might have been excused from aiding in this matter, as it would not be furthering their own reputation, when foreigners were summoned for aid and assistance at the moment when there was already such a powerful army in arms.

The insurgents had on the 1st March flung with an arrow a letter amongst the troops, in which letter they ask the reason why the Netherlanders had been called to give assistance, there being so many courageous and faithful soldiers in Japan.

Further, we believe that Insindonno and Sammondonno had been of opinion before our arrival that such a famous ship as that of the

gelyck oock vier groote joncken uyt *Nangasacque* daarmede syn verscheenen, yets notabels souden hebben te verrichten wesen, als wel ter contrarie is uytgevallen. Dese twee redenen oordeelen wy de motyven onses dimissie te wesen, hoewel *Phesot*<sup>o</sup>, soo als over *Nangasacque* my na *Firando* transporteerde, omme syn Ed: mynes wedervarens te communiceren ende naerder van d'overgeleverde versoecken te spreeken, alligeerde, ten tyde in't leger van *Arima* was ende onse compste met 't schip onder *Cabessima* verstaen hadde, soude onder andere redenen tegens den Raetsheer *Insind*<sup>o</sup>, by wien groot acces heeft ende de Gouverneurs van *Nangasacque* aengedient hebben, by 'aldien 't schip in Japan genootsaecte over te blyven, tot groote schade der Nederlanders, alsoo merkelycke somme gelts a deposito van de Japanders hadden gelicht, soude comen te strecken, dat by Syn Ed: onse tydelycke depesche mede te veroorsaecken wierde g'oordeelt; 't sy dan hoe het soude mogen wesen, grooten dienst geschiet de Generale Compagnie by dese spoedige licentie, ende staet naer alle apparentie, soo eenichsints 't seggen der voorn: groote Heeren mach werden geloofd, gelyck by een yeder van dese natie gedaen wert, niet dan in tyt endewylen eenich voordeel voor desen onsen gepraesteerden dienst t'erlangen.

Op ons vertreck uyt *Arima* souden volgens notitie geduyrende desen boerencych van 's Keyzers volcq 5712 persoonen dootgebleven syn, doch op d'assault den 14 de February passato meenichte van haer eygen volck die van achteren quamen dootgeschoten ende gequetst; het leger, bestaende noch over de 80 C. soldaten behalven slaven ende berckiers, was in goede ordre nedergeslagen ende met quartieren verdeelt, maer niet op syn Europisch afgesteecken. Dese revolte der boeren ende christenen wierde by een yeder van grooter gevolge ende meerder swaricheyt te wesen ende naer sich te sleepen, als de belegeringe ende veroveringe van *Osacca*, noyt gedaen hadde g'extimeert ende niet het bedryf der boeren alleen, maer eenige verbannen grooten ende edelen, mitsgaders geestelycke persoonen ofte papen daer onder vermengt souden wesen; hadden in den aenvangh yets notabels voorgenomen, doch wierden door den crychmacht van de Heer van *Fingo*, die haer dapper vervolchde, in dese vervallen stercte te begeven ende haer vast 't maecken genootsaect; rontsom haer borstweeringen stonden meenichte van vaentgens met roode cruyssen ende oock veel cleyne ende groote

Netherlanders and four large junks, which were sent from Nagasaki at the same time, would have been able to do far more in suppressing the rebellion than has been found to be possible for us.

We think that the two last-named reasons have been the principal motives of our dismissal, although Phesodonno, at the time of my visit to Nagasaki, in order to bring him the news of my experiences and to speak with him about our former requests—alleged that he had informed councillor Insindonno, with whom he is on very friendly terms, and the Governors of Nagasaki, at the time of his visit to the army in Arima, and after he knew that we were with our ship near Kabashima, that the Netherlanders would suffer great loss in case the ship should be obliged to remain in Japan, because they had in deposit a large sum of money of the Japanese. Phesodonno was therefore of opinion that their Lordships had taken this into consideration when they gave us permission to depart. Whatever may be the reason, so much is sure, that our speedy dismissal is a very fortunate occurrence for the general company.

Apparently we shall obtain in time, at least if we may believe the words of these gentlemen, which every Jāpanese does, some benefit for these services thus rendered by us.

Up to the time of our departure from Arima there were killed, during this peasant war, 5,712 soldiers of His Majesty's army. On the 14th February last there were killed and wounded a great many of those who remained behind during the assault. The army consists now of more than 800. soldiers, servants and "berckiers" excepted; it was camped in good order and divides in quarters, but not in the European way.

It was thought by everybody that this rebellion of the peasants and Christians would cause more difficulties and have far more important consequences than the siege and conquest of Osaka had produced in former times. This war was not caused by farmers alone; several banished noblemen and officers, as also clergymen or priests, it was said, had joined the farmers. In the beginning of the war they tried to make some grand attack, but they were forced by the army of the Lord of Higo—which pursued them bravely—to resort to this dilapidated fortress and to defend themselves there. All around the parapet there could be seen a multitude of small flags with red crosses on the same. There

houte cruysen gestelt. Wat grooten ende geestelyckheyt in de veroveringe sullen werden gevonden, verhoope hiernaer te vernemen, onder tusschen my van 't voorgevallen ende vordere particulariteyten, geduyrende ons aanwesens in 't Arimasche leger aen 't extract der gehouden dachregister, om UEd. met geen lesen te verveelen, gedraegende.

Wy hadden gehoopt enz.

In't Comptoir *Firando*, desen 25 sten Maert Anno 1638. Onderstont: *Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geëxtraheerd uyt het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September 1633 tot 3 February 1639."]

---

### XIII.

Aen d'Edele Heer Gouverneur Generael *Antonio van Diemen*.

Edele, Erntfeste, Manhafte, Wyse, Voorsienige, seer Genereuse Heere.

Invoegen UEdt. hebbe gelieven met d'overcompste van den E. *Franchoy's Caron* costi te verstaen d'ontbiedinge van de fluytscheepen *Petten* ende *de Ryp* door ordre van de Raetsheeren *Insind°* ende *Sammond°* by ende omtrent de sterete der gerebelleerde ende opgeworpene lantbouwers in 't landtschap van *Arina*, soo sy ick in persoone, oordeelende sulcx ten dienste van de Compagnie te vereysschen, den 21ste February passato met voorn: *de Ryp* voor *Cotchy* vertrocken ende den 24ste daeraen ter gedestineerder plaetse ten anker gecomen, hebbende twee daghen te voeren den tolcq *Lemon* met 's Compagnies vaertuygh van 't eylant *Cabessina* vòoraf gesonden om voorn: Heeren, alsmede de Gouverneurs van *Nangasacque* van onse compste preadvertentie te geven, die ons relateerde van Haer Ed. minnelyck bejegent ende over de spoedighe compste verwondert ende dat ick in persoone selfs quam vernoecht ende gecontenteert waren, gelyck des anderen daechs, wanneer Haer Hoocheden, vergeselschap met de Gouverneur van *Nangasacque*, aen boort quamen ende 't schip van onder tot boven met verwonderinge besichtichden, verstonden ende courtoysel. aengesproo-

were also many small and several large wooden crosses to be seen. We hope to be informed hereafter about the noblemen and priests, who will be found amongst the rebels after they have been captured.

In the meantime we beg you to refer to the extract of our daily register as to the particulars which happened during our stay with the army of Arima, in order not to annoy you any longer with the reading of our letter.

I am, etc.,

(Signed) NICOLAES KOECKEBACKER.

Factory at Hirado, 25th March, 1688.

*Thirteenth letter addressed by Mr. Koeckebacker to the Governor General  
Anthony van Diemen.*

SIR :

I trust that Mr. François Caron, on his arrival in Batavia, will have informed your Honour of the request we received from Councillors Insindonno and Sammondonno to send our ships *Petten* and *de Ryp* to the neighbourhood of the fortress of the rebellious peasants in the county of Arima. Judging that it would be in the interest of the company to accede to this summons, I resolved to depart myself on board the ship *de Ryp* from Cotchy on the 21st February. We anchored on the 24th of that month at the assigned place, after having sent our interpreter Lemon two days before, from the island of Kabashima with one of our boats, in order to inform both the above-named noblemen and the Governors of Nagasaki of our arrival. On his return he said that he had been very kindly received by the noblemen, who expressed their admiration at our speedy arrival, and who were much pleased that I myself, had come on board the ship.

When the said lords came on the following day on board, accompanied by the Governor of Nagasaki, and inspected our ship everywhere with great admiration, they addressed us in a very courteous manner,

cken wierden, met ordre hare wercken ende approches te gaen besichtigen ende een bequaeme plaetse verkiesen omme de vyf gotelingen, uyt *Firando* gebracht, in een van de quartieren te planten, mitsgaders ofte uyt de geseyde wercken de huysen ofte stroye hutten der gerebelleerde met schieten van eenich vierwerck niet soude connen aen brant gesteecken ende in assche geleyt werden, gelyck dien dach noch by ons besichticht ende mondelingh rapport aen Haer Hoocheden gedaen wierde.

Soo als te lande ende te waeter inspectie van de gelegentheyt hadde genomen, wierde by ons genoechsaem bevroet niet notabels (hoewel naderhant in't lossen van 't canon, soo te water als te lande, de grooten scheenen contentement, volgens haer seggen, te scheppen) alsoo de huysen niet dan van stroo ende matten, mitsgaders de borstweringen van de benedenwercken dun van cley opgesmeten ende haer bovenste stercte ofte fortresse met een goeden hoogen muer van sware steenen gemaect waren, met bressen te schieten niets ofte weynich, soo wel uyt de bateryen van's Keyzers leger ende d'onse soude wesen te verrichten, gelyck geschiet is, dan dat met hare approches dagelick besich waren, die in't reguart van de Nederlantsche geheel langsaem voortgingen, 't welcq ons vryelyck angste ende vastelyck inbeelden, by aldien aldaer soo langhe wierden gehouden tot 't uyteynde van dien crych, te meer volgens de gemeene geruchten ter dier tyt des Majesteyts ordre soude geweest syn, de saecke soodanich te belegghen, dat geen ofte weynich bloets daeromme soude vergooten werden, wesende nae alle actien 't waerschyndelycke 'tschip de voyagie nae *Tayouan* niet soude hebben connen gewinnen, als wel op 12 de Marty passato, synde op de Nederlantsche baterye, gelyck dagelycx present ende gewent waren, door de Regenten van *Firando* uyt ten naem van de Raetsheeren *Insind*<sup>o</sup> ende *Sammond*<sup>o</sup> my wierde aengedient met 'tschip naer *Firando* te vervoegen, dat ons ten dienste van de Compagnie seer aengenaem om te hooren ende te verstaen was, hoewel my te verblyven geliet ende oock door gemelte Regenten aen voornoemde Raetsheeren dede versoecken, als des anderen daechs mede met behoorlycke eerbiedicheyt van ons mondelinge geschiede; doch bequamen tot antwoord over onsen gepresteerden dienst vergenoecht hielden, ende terwyle met Hare wercken de borstweeringen ende wallen van de lantbouwers seer approcheerden ende

and requested us to inspect their fortifications and lines of approach. We were also ordered to look for the best point where to place the five guns, sent hither from Hirado, and to report whether the straw huts and houses of the insurgents could be set on fire and burnt to ashes by shooting some fireworks from the said battery. We inspected the place on that same day and gave a verbal report of our experience to their Lordships. After we had inspected the situation on shore as well as at sea, we saw clearly that we could not do anything important with our guns, as the houses are merely made of straw and matting, the parapets of the lower works of defence being made of clay and the uppermost fortress being surrounded by a good high wall, built with heavy stones. Their Lordships, however, seemed, as they said, to be much pleased with the firing of our guns on shore as well as at sea. It was evident that it was of not much use to fire guns from the batteries of the Imperial Army, nor from our own batteries. They were daily engaged in making the lines of approach, but in our opinion they advanced so slowly that we feared to be kept there a long time if we had to remain until the end of the war. According to rumour, His Majesty had ordered the subjugation of the rebels to be conducted in such a manner that as few losses as possible should occur among the Imperial troops, desiring that no innocent blood should be shed. If such was the case, it would be more than probable that our ship could not reach Taywan during the season.

However, on the 12th March, when we were busily engaged, as usual, at our battery, we received through the Regents of Hirado and in the name of the Councillors Insindonno and Sammondonno, information that we could depart with our ship for Hirado. Although this was very agreeable news for us, it being very much in the interest of the company for us to return, we offered their Lordships, through the Regents, to remain with our ship. The following day we reported personally and in a respectful manner, our willingness to remain if necessary, but we received the answer that their Lordships were very well satisfied with the services rendered by us, our presence being no more required, as it would be



naederden, dat met geschut te schieten niet sonder peryckel van haer eygen volcq te beschadigen, soude te verrichten wesen, derhalven gelicentieert wierden te vertrecken. Ick hadde veel moeite genomen ende goeden dienst aen den Keyser gedaen, ons verricht was dageliex aen de Majesteyt door de gaende ende comende posten aengecundicht etc.; waermede als andere vrundelycke bejegheningen (gelyck dageliex van andere Heeren, wanneer met canon te schieten besich waeren, geschiede) ons afscheyt bequamen, dien dach nogh onder seyl ginghen.

Dat aldus wierden bejegt gelooven ende houden vastelyck ten goeden meeninge is geschiet ende Haer Hoocheden contentement in ons doen geschept hebben; dan of om voorverhaelde redenen, vermits de dageliexse approchen geen schut meer benodichden, ons afscheyt bequamen, slae grooteliex twyffelinghe, alsoo ten deele hebbe verstaen, d'heeren van *Fingo* ende *Lusoyso*, die het gouverno van den oorloghe, nevens twee lantsheeren van de Majesteyt bevolen was, van gelyken de grooten die dageliex tot verricht ende assistentie van de Heeren *Insind*<sup>o</sup> ende *Sammond*<sup>o</sup> uyt 't hof werden gesonden, sustineerden der vreemdelingen compste ofte ontbiedinge wel hadde mogen g'excuseert werden ende dierhalven met geen reputatie by de werelt, daer soo een machtich leger byeen vergadert was, noch tot hulpe ende assistentie wierden ontboden, conde werde gesproocken, gelyck die van binnen door een briefgen met een pyl geschooten op primo Marty passato hadde doen weten, waeromme d'Hollanders, daer soo veel couragiense ende eerlycke soldaten in Japan waren, tot assistentie deden roepen. Ten anderen voor onsen compste by voorn: Heeren *Insind*<sup>o</sup> ende *Sammond*<sup>o</sup> gemeent is geweest, volgens de renome der Nederlanders, met 't schip, gelyck oock 4 groote joncken uyt *Nangasacque* daermede verschenen, yets notabels soude hebben te verrichten wesen, als wel ter contrarie is nytgefallen; dese twee redenen oordeelen wy de motyven onses demissie geweest te syn, hoewel *Phesod*<sup>o</sup>, soo als over *Nangasacque* my nae *Firando* transporteerde, omme syn Ed. myn wedervaren te communiceren ende naeder van de overgeleverde versoecken te spreekken, allegeerde, ten tyde in't leger van *Arima* was, ende onse compste met 't schip onder 't eylant *Cabessima* verstaen hadde, soude onder andere redenen jegens den Raetsheer *Insind*<sup>o</sup>, by wien groot acces heeft, ende de Gouverneur van *Nangasacque* aengedient hebben,

dangerous to make use any more of our guns, since the Imperial troops had now nearly reached with their works the parapets and walls of the enemy. The shots from our guns could now easily hurt their own troops if we continued shooting. They said that I had myself taken much trouble and that I had rendered good service to the Emperor. Special mention had been made to His Majesty of all that had been done by us, and these reports had been forwarded daily to Yedo with the coming and going post, etc.

After they had repeated there friendly words—and they used to address us daily in the same terms, when the noblemen amused themselves in handling our guns—we bade them adieu and set sail on that same day.

We believe firmly that the kind manner in which they treated us was a proof of their Lordships' satisfaction with what had been done by us. We doubt, however, very much whether the assertion that they had no further need of our guns, after the lines of approach had reached the works of the enemy, be true, because we had received some information to the effect that the Lords of Higo and Lusoyso to whom, with two Imperial Lords of the same rank as those who came hither for the assistance of their Lordships Insindonno and Sammondonno, the direction of the warfare had been confided, had expressed the opinion that the foreigners might have been excused from aiding in this matter, as it would not serve to further their own reputation, when foreigners were summoned for aid and assistance at the very moment when there was already such a powerful army in arms.

The insurgents had moreover, on the 1st March, flung an arrow with a letter attached into the Imperial camp, in which letter they ask the reason why the Netherlanders had been called for assistance, there being so many courageous and faithful soldiers in Japan.

Before we arrived, the Councillors Insindonno and Sammondonno had thought that such a famous ship as that of the Dutch would, with four other large junks which were sent from Nagasaki at the same time, have been able to do far more towards suppressing the rebellion than has been in reality found to be possible.

We think that the two last-named reasons were the principal motives of our dismissal, although Phesodonno, at the time of my visit to Nagasaki, in order to bring him the news of my experience and to speak with him about our former requests,—alleged that he had informed Councillor Insindonno, with whom he is on very friendly terms, and the Governor

byaldien 't schip in Japan genootsaecte over te blyven tot groote schaele der Nederlanders, alsoo merckelycke Somma gelts a deposito van Japanders hadden gelicht, soude comen te strecken, dat by syn Ed: ons tydelyck depesche mede te veroorsaecken wierde g'oordeelt; 't sy dan hoe het soude mogen wesen, grooten dienst is de Generale Compagnie by dese spoedige licentie geschiet.

Dat sulcx by Haer Hoocheden is gemeent ende gesustineert geweest van volcomentlycken by 't segghen van meergem: *Insind*° ten tyde synes aenwesens in *Nangasacque* om dese onse ontbiedinge eenichsints te coleuren, afgemeten werden, als dat het voor de werelt vreempt ende geheelycken sal schynen dat de Hollanders met haer schip ende geschut in *Arima* te comen g'ordonneert syn, als ofte 't Keyserryck van Japan niet machtich ende bestant waren een opgeworpen hoop van boeren met de wapenen te verdelgen; men moste het daervoren niet houden, maer soodanich verstaen dat 't selve was geschiet om een preuve 't nemen ende ondervinden terwyle d'Hollanders ende Portugesen Christenen waren, sy oock behooryck dan wel geveynst ende gemaecte tegenstant tegens de gerebelleerde, synde van deselve religie, soudon bieden, doch hadden anders blyken doen ende waren d'Hooghe Overicheyt voor tegenwoordich, als wel voor desen, belangende de Nederlanders van een andere opinie ende gevoelen etc.

Ten tyde onses aenwesens aldaer hadden dagelick niet alleen van de grooten, maer oock mindere sooveel besochts ende besichtens, dat eyntelyck by meergemelde Raetsheeren *Insind*° ende *Sammond*° aen de Regenten van *Firando* interdictie wierde gedaen niemanden binnen scheepsboort dan met een expresse hantschrift van Haer Hoocheden te laeten comen; sulcx naderhant met meenichte van vaertuygh van buyten ende rontsom 't schip geschiede, derhalven tot reputatie van de Nederlandtsche natie menichmael wenschten een royaelder ende diffencyver jacht was geweest, alhoewel niet notabelders als nu geschiet is, soude hebben connen verrichten; daer ter contrarie met de mortieren ende werpen der granaten, als UEdt. allegeere, groote schade bygebracht, de magasynen in hare principaelste sterete gansch geruineert ende alle hare stroye hutten gevoechlyck verbrant ende consequentelyck goede eere soude becomen hebben.

Dese gerevolteerde haer vasticheden syn op 11de April passato

of Nagasaki, at the same time of his visit to the army in Arima and after he knew that we were with our ship near Kabashima, that the Netherlands would suffer great material loss in case the ship should be obliged to remain in Japan, because they had in deposit a large sum of money of the Japanese. Phesodonno was therefore of opinion that their Lordships had taken this into consideration when they gave us permission to depart.

It is possible that their Lordships have sustained such an opinion in order to colour in some degree the order given to us, as the people would think it strange that they had summoned the Dutch to come with their ships and guns to Arima, just as if the Empire of Japan was not powerful enough to destroy with her arms a band of rebellious peasants. It is said that Councillor Insindonno explained, during his stay in Nagasaki, the matter in this way: our aid had been requested in order to test the Hollanders by an actual experiment. Both the Hollanders and Portuguese were Christians, and they wanted to know whether the Dutch, being of the same religion, would agree to offer any resistance against the rebels. They doubted our sincerity, but after we had given ample proof to the contrary, the Supreme Government had changed its mind and now entertained a different opinion in respect to the Netherlands, etc.

During our stay in Arima we had daily so many visitors on board our ship, not only from among the noblemen, but even from the common people, that the Councillors Insindonno and Sammondonno ordered the Regents of Hirado not to allow anybody on board our ship, unless he were provided with an autographic permit of their Lordships. The people contented themselves afterward with rowing in a multitude of boats all around our ship. We had wished often, for the sake of the reputation of the Dutch nation, that our vessel had been a larger and more warlike yacht, although it would not have been of more use in this case, the mortars and garnets having caused, as your Honour will understand, great damage, the magazines in the principal fortress being destroyed and all the straw huts being burnt to ashes, which caused us to receive great honor.

The fortresses of the rebels were taken by surprise by the Imperial

van's Keyzers volcq, bestaende 'tleger ongevaerelyck in 800. soldaten behalven slaven ende berckiers, die mede in groote getale waren, overrompelt ende alle soo jong als oudt, nae gissinge, ofte soo eenige affirmativelyck seggen, ontrent 400. sterck geweest te syn, dootgeslaghen ende om den hals gebracht, uytgeseyt een van de 4 principale persoonen, wesend een schilder die in voortyden met afgodische beelden te conterfeyten synen cost placht te winnen, by 't leven behouden ende nae Yedo gevoert. De dooden van buyten ofte 's Keyzers leger werden op gelycke meenichte geschat, niet door tegenstant ende wapenen der lantbouwers alleen, maer meest door haer eygen crychsvolk ende geweer, ontstaende hieruyt dat *Findad*<sup>o</sup>, daechs voor den bestemden ende van de Majt: geordonneerden dach, comende met een troepe van ontrent 80 coppen, hadde de voorste huysen in de verlaten wercken doen aen brant steecken, waerop d'Heer van *Lusoysjo*, buyten weten van de Gecommitteerde Heeren *Insind*<sup>o</sup> ende *Sammond*<sup>o</sup> (daer nochtans dienselven morgen vroeck onder den anderen was beslooten tot des anderen daechs te verbeyden) met syn gantsche macht volchde ende de belegerde aentaste (synde over de voortocht tusschen voorn: Heer ende de Heer van *Fingo*, die denselven was toegevoecht, al overlange gedisputeert ende eenige contentie geresen); sulcx het gantsche leger in roer geraect ende op alle cant in soodanige furye aenvielen dat wat geraemde seynen van niet meerder te chargeeren gedaen wierden niet op en hielden, maer als vyanden tegens den anderen dien dach voortvoeren. Vier van de principale hoofden wierden in *Nangasacque* op staecken gestelt ende noch ettelycke duysenden aldaer ten thoone geleyt, de bayen ende havenen van voorn: plaetse als daerontrent dreven vol dooden van beyde de parthyen. Geduyrende dese belegeringe was van binnen tweemaal ter weecke misse ende predicatie gedaen van een jongelingh, oudt 16 jaren, gebooren van *Fingo*, die voor haren principalen opperhoofd erkenden ende gehoorsaemden; rontsom hare borstweringen waren meenichte van vaentgens met roode cruyssen ende oock veel clyne ende groote houte cruyssen gestelt, het casteel ofte principaelste stercte, gelyck naderhand door 't gantsche ryck van Japan met soodanige geschiet is, wierde datelycken geraseert ende om verre gesmeten; d'Heer van *Arima* heeft syn selven, door 's Keyzers mandaet, met het snyden van syn buyck, ontrent twee maenden geleden, in Yedo syn leven benomen, syn

army on the 11th April. The latter numbered about 800 soldiers, the coolies and "berckiers" excepted, of which there were also a great number.

The rebels counted in all, young and old; as it was said, about 400. They were all killed except one of the four principal leaders, being an artist who formerly used to gain his livelihood by making idols. This man was kept alive and was sent to Yedo.

The killed in the Imperial army were estimated at about the same number, not by resistance or by the forces of the farmers, but mostly killed by their own people and guns. The cause of this was that Findadonno, one day before the day fixed by His Majesty for the attack, went forward with about 30 men to set the nearest houses on fire in the abandoned fortifications. Thereupon followed the Lord of Lusoysjo with all his troops to attack the besieged, without the councillors Insindonno and Sammondonno knowing, and notwithstanding the latter had resolved, early in the morning of that day, to wait for the attack till the following day. There had for some time been some discord between the Lords of Lusoysjo and the Lord of Higo as to whose troops should form the vanguard. The whole army became tumultuous and commenced such a furious attack that they did not obey the order to finish with the charge, but commenced to attack each other as if they were enemies.

The heads of four of the principal rebel leaders were exposed on poles in Nagasaki, and several thousand were also exhibited there, the bay and harbour being full of floating corpses of both parties. During the siege they read within the fort the mass and preached twice a week. The preaching was done by a youth of 16 years, born in the province of Higo, whom they considered and obeyed as their principal chief. All around the parapet there were a multitude of small flags with red crosses and many small and some large wooden crosses. The castle or principal fortress has been demolished and razed to the ground at once, as is the custom all over the empire of Japan. The Lord of Arima had to commit *harakiri* by order of the Emperor. This was performed about two

lantschap aen d'Heer van *Fammamats*, gelyck 't eylant *Amaza* van d'Heer van *Crats*, by amende ende confiscatie, aen een ander lantsheer in possessie ende vollen eygendom gegeven is.

Soo syn mede over het niet achtervolgen ende naecommen van't gemandeerde 's Keyzers ende consequentelyck de storting van sooveel bloets, voornoemde Heeren van *Lusoysje* ende *Findad*° eenigen tyd geleden te hove, alwaer in hare wooninge gedetineert blyven, ontboden ende werden, insonderheyt *Findad*°, noch meer andere poincten, buyten ordre gedaen, te laste geleyt; hoe in hare saecke sal werden geprocedeert staet apparentelyck in corte te vernemen, mogen hopen met desen gerezeneerden ende afgunstigen *Findad*° nae desen niet meer geplaecht ende andere, 's Compagnies stant beter toegedaen, tot die cherge sullen gecommitteert werden. Wat vorders geduyrende desen Arimaschen crych ende onses aenwesens aldaer is voorgevallen, sal my aen 't gehouden dachregister gedraeghen.

Op onse wedercompste enz.

In't comptoir *Firando*, desen 9de November A° 1688. Onderstont:  
*Nicolaes Couckebacker*.

[Geextraheerd uit het "Brievenboek Verzondene brieven van de "Nederlandsche Factory te *Firato*, in Japan, loopende van 7 September "1688 tot 8 February 1689."]

months ago in Yedo. His county was given to the Lord of Hamamatsu, whilst the island of Amakusa, which belonged to the Lord of Karatz, was taken away from him, as a sort of punishment, and given to another lord.

The Lord of Lusoysjo and the nobleman Findadonno were also summoned to the Court some time ago to answer for the non-fulfilment of the Emperor's orders, and the consequent unnecessary bloodshed. They are kept prisoners in their own dwellings, and Findadonno especially was moreover accused of several other transgressions of the Imperial orders.

Probably I shall hear shortly how this matter will be dealt with, but we may hope not to be vexed any more by this renegade and envious nobleman, and to have another commissioner nominated who will be more favorable to the matters of the Company. For farther details I beg you to refer to the daily register.

(Signed)                      NICOLAES KOECKEBAEKER.

Factory at Hirado, 9th November, 1688.



The events in Arima and Amakusa have caused superficial authors to censure strongly the conduct of Koeckebacker. The more or less forced services rendered by him have caused not only his own reputation to suffer, but have even been considered by some writers to cast a stigma upon the whole Dutch nation. An impartial investigation of the circumstances shows that there is no ground for either condemnation.

Koeckebacker did no more than any one else of any nationality would probably have done in the same difficult position. On the one hand he was bound by the orders given to him by the Governor General, in the name of the United East India Company, to do all in his power to preserve the then very profitable Japanese trade, and on the other hand the highest Japanese statesmen put great pressure on him to induce him to render assistance to them. His endeavour was to preserve from decline or destruction the interests intrusted to him, and this was to be done at the smallest possible price.

Had it been merely an affair of his own he would have been at liberty to sacrifice his interests to his opinion or conscience, if he had any moral or conscientious objections; but being intrusted with the direction of other people's affairs, he had to follow the instructions given to him, the main point of which was to save at any price the commerce with Japan. Nobody thus fettered could have acted otherwise than Koeckebacker did; it seems, therefore, unjust to blame either the Company or Mr. Koeckebacker; much more so to reproach the whole Dutch nation. Such censure could be deserved only by those who, having foreseen the rebellion, had contributed directly or indirectly to this issue. But this was not the case here, for the events in Arima took the Japanese government itself by surprise.

Moreover the letters of Koeckebacker clearly show that the Japanese government did not ask the aid of the Dutch in the persecution of Christians,—as has often been erroneously asserted by foreign authors who have not taken the trouble to inform themselves thoroughly on the subject,—but they requested the guns and the aid of the Dutch vessel for the purpose of subduing rebellious subjects. It became the Christian Japanese just as little as the non-Christians to take the law into their own hands and to oppose the government of their country. Both were punishable, and knew that they were so,

when they wilfully transgressed the laws of their country; and it seems difficult to make any distinction between Christians and non-Christians when they combine in open revolt against their sovereign. There could be no valid reason for Koeckebacker to refuse the pressing request for aid, and consequently he agreed to give assistance, as every wise man would have done in his place. During fifteen days,—from 24th February to 12th March, 1688,—there were thrown into the camp of the enemy 426 cannon balls from the 20 guns of the ship *de Ryp*, there being about 80 persons on board and at the battery on shore.

Koeckebacker did not take part in the general massacre which followed on the 11th April, when the fortress of the rebels was taken by the imperial troops, as he left with his ship for Hirado on the 12th March, leaving the guns behind in Arima. Had it been in his power to prevent such a general massacre after the fortress had been taken and the rebels were prisoners, he would no doubt have done so; but with the very small power at his disposal it is very clear that Koeckebacker could not oppose by force the acts of the imperial troops.

Mr. Walter Dickson, in his valuable work "Japan: A Sketch of the History, Government and Officers of the Empire," Edinburgh and London, 1869, pp. 887, gives an account of the Shimabara war taken from Japanese sources—an account which agrees on the whole very nearly with the description given in the letters of Mr. Koeckebacker. Dickson himself writes the following as his own opinion in the matter: "A great deal has been made of this against the Dutch, as using their influence to extirpate Christianity from the empire; but when the guns were demanded by the Japanese, the Dutch factor (i.e. Mr. Koeckebacker) was powerless to refuse."

Mr. W. A. Woolley, after having translated a Japanese manuscript in 14 volumes, deposited at the Kencho in Nagasaki and entitled "*Nagasaki Kokon Shuran*," compiled by Matura To of Nagasaki in 1811, has communicated to this Society his "Historical Notes on Nagasaki" (Transactions Asiatic Society, Japan, Vol. IX, Part II, pp. 125-151). In these notes there is an interesting account of the revolt in Amakusa and Shimabara (l. c. p. 141-148). The revolt is ascribed by Mr. Woolley himself "far more to the exactions of the tyrannical feudal lords than to the government edicts prohibiting the exercise of the

Christian faith in Japan. An ignorant peasantry, ground down by taxation to the lowest state of poverty and misery, rose rather to take revenge upon their hated masters than to defend the new religion, which they had in fact outwardly abjured. Many doubtless remembered the munificence of their Jesuit teachers in distributing alms in money and kind, their skill in healing the sick and their promises of eternal bliss in a future world. They had heard, too, of the ease in which their neighbours in Nagasaki lived, and of the riches to be made by commerce with the foreigners. They longed to throw off their yoke. A pretence for revolt was wanted, and their leaders, a band of reckless *rōnin* anxious for their own aggrandizement, and enemies of Iyeyasu, found it in Christianity. Pretended miraculous manifestations of the Divinity were made use of to incite the people, and they raised the standard of revolt in the name of Christianity and fought and fell beneath banners inscribed with the figures of God. They paid, however, a fearful penalty for their folly, and died most cruel deaths, refusing to the last to recant from a religion to which the sheer hopelessness of their condition drove them to yield a blind belief."

The view held by Mr. Woolley is remarkably in accordance with the tenor of the letters written at that time by Mr. Koeckebacker, and it agrees also with Valentyn's extracts from the journal at Hirado. The (Japanese) author of the "*Nagasaki Kokon Shuran*" says "that it was the plan of Shiro Tokisada, the leader-in-chief of the rebellion, to seize Nagasaki, to subdue Kinshiu, to open intercourse with foreign countries, to invite the assistance of a foreign army and thereby compel their lords to change the harshness of their rule, and, if they failed, to call on the name of the Lord and perish in the attempt."

It may seem strange that this Japanese author does not allude to the assistance rendered by Koeckebacker during the siege of the old castle in Arima, but this may be explained by the jealousy displayed by the Japanese generally when there is any question of acknowledging foreign aid or influence.<sup>12</sup>

---

<sup>12</sup> Thus, for instance, it happens but very rarely that the (Japanese) author of the *Kinsō-shi-riyaku* [translated from the Japanese by Mr. E. M. Satow, Yokohama, 1876] recognizes the influence and the aid rendered on many occasions by the

Baron Onno Swier de Haren, in his work "*Recherches historiques sur l'état de la religion chrétienne au Japon, relativement à la nation hollandaise*," 1778, p. 29, states that Tavernier became the chief calumniator of the Dutch through his works "*Histoire de la conduite des Hollandais en Asie*" and his "*Relation du Japon et de la cause de la persécution contre les chrétiens dans ces isles*," Paris, 1680. Charlevoix, although himself a Jesuit and consequently not very well disposed toward the protestant Dutch and English, criticizes Tavernier's works very severely in his "*Histoire du Japon*," Lib. 18, cap. 9. Speaking of the latter work of Tavernier, he says "c'est une relation si absurde, qu'il ne faut que jeter les yeux sur cet ouvrage pour se convaincre que jamais roman ne fut plus mal imaginé, et que tout y est rempli de contradictions et d'anachronismes qui sautent aux yeux."

The Dutch language not being generally known outside the country itself, several subsequent authors copied Tavernier or Kaempfer,<sup>18</sup> the latter being also a very unjust critic of the acts of Koeckebacker—unjust, because evidently he did not take the trouble of informing himself about this affair in the journals kept at the Dutch factory at Hirado before giving his own version of the revolt. Kaempfer had no doubt access to these journals at Deshima, and could have known better if he had consulted them in this matter. François Valentyn gave afterwards copious extracts from these journals in his work "*Oud en nieuw oost Indië*" Vol. V, Part II, Japan, pp. 79 and 80, Anno 1726, and his version closely agrees with the tenor of Koeckebacker's letters. Kaempfer,

---

Dutch at Nagasaki. The efforts made by the Hollanders before and in 1849 to open the country for the world; the autographic letter addressed to this effect to the Shogun by King William II; the subsequent efforts made by the chiefs at Deshima, Messrs. Levysohn, F. A. Rose, J. H. Donker-Curtius; the services rendered by the two Dutch naval expeditions, under Pelsrycken in 1855-57 and Huyssen van Kattendyke in 1857-61; the introduction at Nagasaki of the first steam-engine, foreign printing presses, the art of photography, telegraphy, foreign medicine and sciences; and the names of O. Mohnike (1849), J. H. van den Broek (1854), H. Hardes (1857), A. A. g' Grauwen (1855), H. O. Wichers (1857), Pompe van Meerdervoort (1857) and many others are forgotten or ignored by Japanese historians.

<sup>18</sup> Of Kaempfer's work there exist editions in English, French, and German, besides the Dutch edition.

with pharisaic hypocrisy, exclaims, Lib. IV. cap. VI, p. 231 (Dutch edition), after having blamed the Hollanders in Japan for their indifference in matters of religion:

"Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,  
Anri sacra fames?"

but at the same time this learned but puritanical author mentions how he managed to make the customs officers drunk who came to inspect his luggage, a communication which leaves the reader to infer that he was a contrabandist. Merchants go to other countries to do business, and it was commerce which enabled Kaempfer to visit Japan and to stay there. He ought to have been the last to blame people for pursuing commerce in foreign countries, he himself being paid by this commercial company.

Dr. von Siebold justly remarks in his "Archiv zur Beschreibung von Japan," Volume VI, Part II, p. 17: "Er (Kaempfer) sey dort gestrichen, wo er unverdient die Nation trifft." And at another place, page 7, of the same volume, Siebold writes as follows: "Uebertreibung und Gehässigkeit machten sich's zum Geschäfte, einen an sich arglosen Vorfall zum Nachtheil der holländischen Nation zu entstellen. Eine Hinweisung auf die Thatsache diene zur Steuer der Wahrheit Das niederländische Schiff *de Rijp*, damals eben zu Hirado, ward von der japanischen Regierung requirirt, um nach der Bai von Shimabara zu gehen und musste da unter dem Befehle des Oberhauptes der Factori, Nicolaes Koeckebacker von 21 Februar bis 12ten März 1688 die Belagerung der Feste Arima unterstützen. Ware Koeckebacker aus eigenem Antriebe einem japanischen Fürsten, der seinem Herren und Meistern Schutz und Handel vergönnte, gegen empörte Unterthanen zu Hülfe gekommen, er hatte als treuer Diener der Niederl. Ost-Indischen Compagnie gehandelt. Hier war Aufförderung und Zwang, und Koeckebacker hat noch Klug gethan, da er alle übrigen vor Hirado liegenden Schiffe nach Indien abgesandt und nur mit einem Segel eine Hülfe leistete, die er ohne seine Factori aufs spiel zu setzen, nicht wohl hatte weigern können."

The translation of the original letters into English may further serve as an authentic source for forming a correct judgment to those who are unable to read Dutch and to search for the original manuscripts in the Colonial archives and in the State archives at the Hague. It would even

be very useful and interesting to have gradually a translation published of the journal kept at Hirado and Deshima, as such an account would no doubt serve to clear up many points in our early relations with Japan, and would also correct many wrong assertions now copied by one author from another, such as, for instance, "the hurling of thousands of Christians from the rock of Papenberg, in Nagasaki harbour," fantastically called by Mr. Griffis "the Tarpeian rock of Japan," and many other stories.<sup>14</sup>

F. Valentyn oud en nieuw oost-Indie V Deel, 2 Stuk, Beschryving van Japan, p. 78. Extract of journal of Hirado.

*Anno 1637.*

DECEMBER 17TH.—On the 17th December the inhabitants of Arima revolted against their superiors and took up arms, on account of the harsh measures which the latter had taken against them. Most of them were farmers, aided by Roman Catholics and many unsettled and malcontent noblemen and citizens. They fortified themselves in a dilapidated castle situated in the Bay of Arima, and increased to the number of 10,000.

*Anno 1638.*

JANUARY.—On the 8th January they divided into three corps; they enticed part of the garrison of the neighbouring castle into an ambushade and defeated it. Their war cry was St James. They wore linen clothes with a cross on it, had their heads all shaved, destroyed the Japanese temples, and possessed a church where they worshipped Jesus and Maria. The malcontent people in Amakusa, their neighbours, joined them and then they took possession of a castle, during the attack on which they lost 300 persons. The Lords of Arima and Amakusa were then ordered (by the Shogun) to destroy the rebels without the aid of any other lords

---

<sup>14</sup>A little local knowledge would show that it would be impossible to throw people from the rocks on Papenberg into the sea, as the rocks are by no means steep bluffs, but possess an inclined shape and a shore. A little knowledge of the Dutch language would further show that the name *Papenberg* means "mountain of the priests," in allusion to the shape of a Roman Catholic priest's cap or bonnet.

(although they did not possess enough power to do so). But in the meantime the armies of the neighbouring counties had to be in readiness to give aid in case the lords of Arima and Amakusa were unable to succeed and were defeated by the rebels. The Emperor (Shogun) desired that these lords should suppress without the aid of others, the revolt at the very spot where it had commenced, in order that every prince might himself prevent in future any outbreak of hostilities within his dominion.

The rebels say that they are ready to offer up their lives willingly, if the Emperor wants to exterminate them, but not for their lords, as they are resolved to fight against the latter to the last man, without any consideration of father, brother or other friends who might happen to be in the other armies. They had all confirmed this under oath. They take a fortification by assault and kill 600 persons.

A Dutch ship is despatched to the spot, lands cannon, and fires on their fortification from the batteries on land as well as from the ship.

The Chief of the factory had gone himself with the ship in order to satisfy the governors. An attack was made and 5,712 men of the rebels killed. Subsequently the rebels made a sortie and were besieged, after an obstinate fight, on the 16th and 17th April. They were killed and 17,000 heads put on poles. The others were either burnt to death or saved themselves by flight. Their number had increased to 35,000."

## HIDEYOSHI'S INVASION OF KOREA.

By W. G. ASTON.

## CHAPTER IV.—THE SECOND INVASION.

[Read Jan. 10th, 1883.]

Almost simultaneously with the arrival of the Chinese Envoys at Pu-san, Katô Kiyomasa and Konishi Yukinaga returned to Korea. They were followed not long after by reinforcements for the scanty garrison which had been left there while the negotiations were proceeding. The Japanese employed the early part of the Chinese year corresponding to A.D. 1597, in strengthening their position. The defences of Pu-san were put into thorough repair. The Korean Governors of Yang-san and of several other posts in the vicinity were driven out, and Japanese garrisons stationed in these places. Great efforts were made to conciliate the native peasantry, Kiyomasa announcing that he did not wish to make war on them, and enjoining on them to remain quietly at home. For a time these efforts were successful, and the Koreans rendered the Japanese useful service by furnishing supplies and assisting in the work of constructing fortifications; but some outrages committed by the Japanese soldiery eventually caused them to take to flight.

Meanwhile, the Chinese Envoys Fang-hsiang<sup>1</sup> (方享) and Wei-ching (惟敬) proceeded to Peking, where they made desperate efforts to

<sup>1</sup>In this Chapter I have followed the Chinese (Pekingese) pronunciation for Chinese names, and the Korean pronunciation for Korean names. These two names were Hô-kiô and I-kei in the previous chapter, in which the Japanese pronunciation was followed.



conceal the failure of their mission. They declared that Hideyoshi was deeply grateful for the marks of the Imperial favour bestowed upon him, and in token of his gratitude had sent as tribute some of the productions of his dominions. These turned out to be velvets and red woollen cloth, which were at once seen to be no production of Japan, and the absence of a letter of thanks from Hideyoshi confirmed the suspicions excited by the extraordinary character of the alleged presents. Intelligence of the proceedings of the Japanese generals at Pu-san, which now began to reach Peking, increased the excitement there. The Minister of War, Shih-hsing (石星), who had charge of the relations with Korea, was called upon for explanations. He in turn demanded them from Fang-hsiang and Wei-ching. The latter said that all the Japanese wanted was to give the Koreans a lesson in good manners, and maintained that they would cheerfully submit to the decision of China; but Fang-hsiang, seeing that evasion was useless, confessed the truth, and produced a private correspondence with Shih-hsing, which showed that he had been all along aware of the deception, and that the purchase of the velvets and scarlet cloth had been in fact his own suggestion, prompted by the wish to patch up the investiture difficulty and have peace at any price. Shih-hsing retaliated by exhibiting the private letters he had received from Fang-hsiang; but the facts were too strong for him, and he was obliged to give up his post in disgrace. Nothing more is heard of Fang-hsiang, and as Wei-ching's name will appear no more in this narrative, his subsequent history may be told in a few words. He was sent back to Korea to take up again the broken thread of negotiation; but finding all his efforts useless, he was afraid to return to China, and attempting to take refuge with the Japanese, was arrested, imprisoned, and subsequently beheaded.

In the third month of this year, the Chinese Government appointed Hsing-chieh (邢玠), President of the Military Board, as Commander-in-Chief of a fresh expedition against the Japanese invaders of Korea. Under him served Yang-kao (楊鏐), Ma-kuei (麻貴), and Yang-yüan (楊元). The last-named general, with 8,000 Chinese troops, arrived in Söul in the 5th month. After a few days stay there, this force proceeded to Nam-wön, an important stronghold in Chöl-la-do, and occupied it in conjunction with some Korean auxiliaries. While awaiting the advance

of the Japanese, they deepened the moats, added to the height of the parapets, planted *chevaux-de-frise*, and strengthened the defences of the place in every possible way. Chŏn-ju, in the same province, was also garrisoned by Chinese, and the Koreans made preparations to defend several towns in Kyŏng-sang-do against the Japanese.

Neither the Chinese nor Japanese showed much eagerness to begin active operations. The Chinese Government wished to take advantage of the present position of affairs to strengthen their hold on Korea, and delayed the advance of the troops until Korea should consent to a scheme for placing the administration of the eight provinces in the hands of Chinese officials. The King was obstinately opposed to this project, which he regarded as little different from entire annexation, and he refused to let it be carried out. The Japanese had now received strong reinforcements, and numbered about 180,000 men; but their advance was hindered by the want of provisions, so that they were obliged to wait either till the grain ripened in Korea, or till supplies were sent to them from Japan. By Hideyoshi's orders the former course was adopted, and the 1st day of the 8th month was fixed on for the advance towards the interior of Korea.

Hostilities were first begun by the Korean navy. A squadron of ships, under the command of an officer named Wŏn-kiun (元均), attacked the Japanese fleet at Pu-san in the early part of the seventh month. Wŏn-kiun had obtained his appointment by intriguing against his predecessor, Sun-sin, a man of exceptional merit, and was not only utterly incompetent, but extremely unpopular with his men. Under him the Korean navy had rapidly fallen into a state of disorganization. The Japanese, on the other hand, had been stimulated by their former defeats at sea to give greater attention to naval matters. Wŏn-kiun was aware of the folly of attacking them; but as he had been the loudest to inveigh against the alleged supineness of his predecessor, he could not himself refuse to take active measures when they were urged on him. He was therefore induced to advance with his fleet to Pu-san, where he arrived late in the day, with his men exhausted by long work at the oar and weak with hunger and thirst. The Japanese had little difficulty in repelling their attack, and as the weather was unfavourable and night was coming on, the Koreans could not renew it. They withdrew to the island of Ka-tök, where the crews immediately rushed ashore for water to quench

their thirst, and were attacked by the Japanese on the island, losing four hundred of their number. Wōn-kiun then retired to Kō-je-do. The Korean Commander-in-Chief had him flogged for his failure; but this, instead of encouraging him to greater effort, only brought on one of his periodical fits of drunkenness, and he and his fleet soon after fell an easy prey to the Japanese. Only a few ships, which made a timely retreat, were saved from the general destruction.

This victory threw the sea open to the Japanese, and they now prepared for a general advance. Their first operations were directed against Nam-wōn. The land forces proceeded westward in three columns, while the ships landed a detachment at Kwang-yang, a town at the mouth of the river leading up to Nam-wōn. The Chinese garrison of Nam-wōn had been expecting assistance from Chōn-ju, which was prevented from arriving by one of the columns of Japanese despatched in that direction, and they were in consequence much discouraged and discontented. After some unimportant fighting, the Japanese effected a lodgment among the stone and mud walls below the castle, the remains of the town which had been purposely destroyed by the Chinese. They then put into execution one of their warlike stratagems, in which (as the Korean historian of the war mournfully confesses) the Japanese so greatly excelled. They cut down and bound in sheaves all the grass and grain in the neighbourhood, and carrying it by night to the moat, filled it up to a level with the walls. The castle was then taken by assault, and the whole garrison put to the sword, with the exception of the Chinese general Yang-yūan, and a few others, who effected their escape with great difficulty. One authority gives 2,000 as the number of heads taken by the Japanese on this occasion; another states that 3,726 was the number, and adds that the heads of the officers, and the noses only of the private soldiers were pickled in salt and lime and forwarded to Hideyoshi in Japan.

After the capture of Nam-wōn the Japanese advanced northwards. On the 20th of the 8th month they occupied Chōn-ju, which had been abandoned on their approach. Kong-ju, the chief town of Chhŭng-chhōng-do, where the Chinese General Ma-kuei had prepared to make a stand, was also evacuated, and thus the Japanese in a few weeks became masters of nearly the whole of the three southern provinces of Korea. Their near approach caused great alarm in Sōul. The ladies of the palace

were sent away for safety, and the question of the King's again leaving the capital was warmly discussed by the Government. The Japanese now advanced as far north as the neighbourhood of Chik-san, on the northern boundary of Chhung-chhōng-do. This town, as well as Su-wōn in Kyōng-kwi-do, was held by the Chinese in considerable force, and an obstinately contested battle was fought near the former place, in which both sides claimed the advantage. To the Japanese, however, anything short of a decisive victory, which would have enabled them to establish themselves in the capital, was almost equivalent to a defeat. The severe Korean winter was approaching, and, in the ravaged state of the country, supplies were extremely difficult to obtain. The Korean fleet, too, had been reorganized by its former commander, I Sun-sin, and was again becoming formidable. The island of Chin-do, at the S. W. extremity of the Korean peninsula, was its station, and in some slight engagements with the Japanese near this place the Koreans had had the advantage. They had also been reinforced by some Chinese war-vessels, with whose commander Sun-sin managed to maintain cordial relations, rather to the surprise of the Korean Government, who expected that the insolent and overbearing conduct of the Chinese would make anything like friendly coöperation impossible.

Under these circumstances, the Japanese resolved to abandon their conquests, and to retire again to the south-eastern corner of Korea, where they occupied a line of fortresses extending from Sun-chhōn in Chōl-la-do on the west, as far as Yōl-san in Kyōng-sang-do on the east.

The Chinese Commander in-Chief, Hsing-chieh, did not cross the Am-nok-kang into Korea till the middle of the 11th month. He arrived at Sōul on the 29th of that month, and a few days after assumed command with great ceremony, announcing this important fact to Heaven and Earth before his troops, assembled to the number of 40,000 men. The Chinese then proceeded southwards in three divisions, Hsing-chieh remaining behind in Sōul. The divisions commanded by Yang-kao and Ma-kuei met in Kyōng-ju on the 20th of the 12th month, when they agreed to direct their operations in the first place against Yōl-san, then held by a garrison of Katō Kiyomasa's men. Yōl-san was a naturally strong position, with convenient communication with Pu-san both by land and sea. The Chinese, after some fighting, succeeded in cutting off the

communication by land, and then invested the place, which, apart from its natural strength, was in other respects ill-prepared to stand a siege. The Japanese were soon driven from an outer line of hastily constructed palisades into the castle itself, which the Chinese made repeated but fruitless attempts to take by assault. The losses were so considerable that it was decided to convert the siege into a blockade, a plan which the scarcity of provisions among the Japanese almost rendered successful. Their supplies of rice were soon exhausted, the cattle and horses in the castle followed next, and officers and men alike were in a short time reduced to the greatest extremities. They chewed earth and paper, and, stealing out by night, thought themselves fortunate if they could find among the corpses lying outside the walls some dead Chinaman whose haversack was not entirely empty. The siege, however, was not allowed to last long. Early in the Chinese New-Year (1598) Kuroda, Hachisuka, and other Japanese generals came to Kiyomasa's assistance. The Chinese were obliged to raise the siege, and retired, followed by the Japanese, who inflicted considerable losses on them during their retreat to Sŏul.

In the spring of 1598 the Chinese, having received farther reinforcements, again took the field. On hearing of their advance, Konishi Yukinaga advised that Sun-chhŏn and Yŏl-san should be abandoned, and that all their forces should be concentrated at Pu'-san; but Hideyoshi, to whom this proposition was referred, indignantly refused to entertain it. He recalled a part of the army, however, about this time, leaving 60,000 men to garrison the towns still held by the Japanese in the south of Korea.

Much of the summer of this year was spent by the Chinese in fruitless attempts against Sun-chhŏn and Yŏl-san. They were at first more successful at two intermediate points, Kong-yang and Sŏ-chhŏn in the S.W. corner of Kyŏng-sang-do; but here too they were ultimately driven off with great slaughter. The estimate given by one Japanese writer of the number of Chinese heads taken at a battle fought before Sŏ-chhŏn is 88,700. They were buried by the Japanese under a tumulus; but the ears and noses had previously been cut off, packed in barrels, and sent to Japan, where they were subsequently deposited near the Temple of Dai-butsu in Kioto, and a mound raised over them which is known to this day as the "Mimi-dzuka" or "Ear-mound."

The battle of Sō-chhōn was fought on the 1st day of the 10th month, and a week later news arrived from Japan of the death of Hideyoshi, at Fushimi, on the 18th of the 8th month. Before his death he had resolved to recall all his troops from Korea, and his dying words were an injunction to Iyeyasu not to let his great army become ghosts to haunt a foreign land. Iyeyasu willingly complied with his wishes, and orders were despatched, in consequence of which the Japanese troops in Korea began to return home in the 11th month. It was alleged that the Chinese had previously agreed to an armistice, but neither party had much reason to put great faith in agreements of this kind, or to complain if they were not adhered to. If there was an armistice, it was broken by the Chinese and Korean fleet, which attacked one division of the Japanese when on their way home. The Japanese made a desperate resistance, but were at last obliged to abandon their ships and take refuge in the island of Nam-hai, where they were subsequently rescued by one of the other commanders, after which the Japanese were allowed to make good their retreat without further molestation.

The war was now at an end, but some years elapsed before friendly relations were renewed between Japan and Korea. The disturbed state of Japan, consequent on Hideyoshi's death, for some time prevented Iyeyasu from turning his attention to foreign affairs; but his authority was firmly established by the victory of Sekigahara in the year 1600, and in the following year he instructed the Daimio of Tsushima to intimate to the Korean Government that any peaceful overtures made by them would be received in a friendly spirit. Some Japanese messengers who had been sent over to Korea from Tsushima before this time were seized by the Chinese army of occupation and sent to Peking, but on this occasion the Daimio, by restoring the prisoners taken by his troops in the wars, managed to bring about a better understanding, and after much negotiation of an informal character the king of Korea finally despatched ambassadors to Japan in the spring of the year 1607, with a letter from himself addressed to the "*Koku-ō*" or "King" of Japan. It was received by Hidetada, who had recently become Shōgun. Two versions are extant of this letter, one being supposed to be the original, and the other a version as altered by the Korean ambassadors when at

Tsushima on their way to Yedo. The following is a translation of the latter version; but the differences between them are not of much moment, the alterations having apparently been introduced to make a document intended for Iyeyasu suitable for reception by Hidetada.

"I Yöm, King of Cho-sün, respectfully address His Highness (*Den-ka* 殿下) the King (*Koku-ō* 國王) of Japan.

"From ancient times there has been a path in international relations. For two hundred years past, the waves of the sea have not arisen (i.e. peace has prevailed). Is not this the gift of the Celestial Court? And what reason had this country for setting itself in opposition to yours? Yet in the troubles of 1592 your country without cause made war, produced calamity, and exercised extreme cruelty, even affecting the sepulchres of our former Kings. The sovereign and subjects of this country were profoundly grieved, and felt as though they could not live under the same heaven with your country, so that although Tsushima has been for six or seven years past praying for peace, our country was really ashamed to grant it. However, your country has now reformed the errors of the past dynasty, and practises the former friendly relations. If this be really so, is it not a blessing to the people of both countries? We have, therefore, sent you the present embassy in token of friendship. The enclosed paper contains a list of some of the poor productions of our country. Be pleased to understand this.

"1st month of the 30th year of Wan-li (1607).

"I Yöm, King of Cho-sün."

#### ENCLOSURE.

|                          |              |                        |            |
|--------------------------|--------------|------------------------|------------|
| Hawks .....              | 50 pairs.    | Coloured matting ..... | 20 pieces. |
| Ginseng .....            | 200 catties. | White paper .....      | 50 rolls.  |
| Carpets .....            | 200.         | Green leather .....    | 10 pieces. |
| Hemp cloth .....         | 30 pieces.   | Tiger skins .....      | 30.        |
| White cotton cloth ..... | 50 pieces.   | Leopard skins .....    | 30.        |
| Black hemp cloth .....   | 30 pieces.   |                        |            |

Seal of the King of Korea, being the four Chinese characters 爲政以德 (i.e. Administer Government With Virtue) in a square.

To this letter an answer was returned in due course, and from this date peaceful relations between the two countries may be regarded as formally established. In all these negotiations the King of Korea referred everything to the Emperor of China, and no step was taken without his

sanction. I have not found any mention of the date of the establishment of the Japanese Commercial Factory<sup>2</sup> at Pu-san, but it cannot have been long after this time.

The principal authorities consulted in writing this paper were as follows:—

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 征韓偉略<br>Sei-kan I-ryaku   | A compilation from numerous sources not readily accessible.     |
| 懲毖錄<br>Ching-pi-nok   | The Korean history of the war.                                  |
| 繪本朝鮮征伐記<br>Ye-hon Chō-sen Sei-batsu-ki                            | A popular account mostly derived from the above.                |
| 朝鮮物語 (附) 柳川始末<br>Chō-sen Monogatari, (tsuke) Yanagigawa Shi-matsu | MS. account of negotiations after the war.                      |
| <sup>2</sup> 朝鮮物語<br>Chō-sen Monogatari                           | History of the second invasion.                                 |
| 外番通書<br>Gwai-ban Tsū-sho  | MS. collection of Royal letters to and from foreign potentates. |
| 日本外史<br>Ni-hon Gwai-shi   | Vol. XVI.   |
| 五事略<br>Go-ji-riaku  | MS. work by Arai Hakuseki.                                      |

---

<sup>2</sup>The Japanese had been granted settlements of 60 houses each at the towns of Ché-pho (齊浦), Pu-san, and Yōm-pho (塩浦), by King Sé-jong Chang-hōn (1418-1450). They came over, however, in much larger numbers, and in 1510 ventured to resist the Korean authorities, who wished to exact from them what the Japanese thought an undue amount of forced labour. The Japanese were at first successful, but were afterwards defeated with a loss of 295 heads, the survivors being compelled to return to Japan. Vide "Kuk-cho-Chōng-cho-nok" (國朝征討錄) (a Korean book).

<sup>3</sup>This is the work of which a translation into German has been published by Pfizmaier. The writer of it had probably access to some original sources of information, but he romances a good deal, and his narrative is not accepted as historical by the compiler of the Sei-kan I-ryaku.



## ZOOLOGICAL INDICATIONS OF ANCIENT CONNECTION OF THE JAPAN ISLANDS WITH THE CONTINENT.

By T. W. BLAKISTON.

[*Read Feb. 14, 1883.*]

In bringing this subject before the members of the Society, I have no intention of putting forward a special theory and supporting it with facts to fit it to the exclusion of others which could not be made to do so; on the contrary, I would rather this paper be looked upon as an inquiry into the possibility of evidence leading to certain inferences, whether favourable or unfavourable to any theory, with a view of inducing such further research as is necessary before a definite conclusion can be arrived at. At the same time there is some difficulty in arraigning such facts in order without resort to certain assumptions—which may be called theories—so as to attract interest towards the investigation which a bare statement would fail to excite.

Let us look, in the first instance, to the position and surroundings of the Japan Islands in order to determine, according to geographical configuration and leading physical character, how Japan formerly stood in relation to the adjoining continent. A glance at a map and the charts of the surrounding seas shows at the present day a near approach to the continent in the north and west; in the former, by Sakhalin with the region of the Amoor mouth, and in the latter with Korea; besides, to the north-east a chain of islands leads us towards the peninsula of Kamschatka. But in each case we meet with very serious obstacles against the supposition of former continuous land connection within any limit of time to which a zoological view confines us. Both the straits of Korea and Tsugaru (between the Main Island and Yezo) are deep, while

the Kuril chain is volcanic, and, according to Professor Milne, of recent formation. The main islands of Japan, including Kiushiu, Shikoku, and intervening archipelago—which may as a whole be considered as Japan proper—we observe, is thus isolated and in all probability has been so for ages. For not only in the directions I have referred to is it cut off, but the sea of Japan is deep, and towards China there is nowhere to the south-westward of the Strait of Korea a less depth of the sea than in that Strait itself; while southern connection towards the Liu-kiu or Bonins is met with the same volcanic difficulty as in the case of the Kurils.

Considering Japan proper (as above) as distinct, we should naturally expect to find it with special or peculiar fauna. However, it is not so entirely, but only partially; assimilating otherwise to Asia and the tropical islands to the southward. Here, then, is an apparent difficulty at first glance: an isolated country, or group of islands rather, without a completely isolated fauna. To account for the phenomenon we have to connect Japan in some manner which would permit of the march of animal life, both with the adjoining mainland, and with tropical, if not equatorial regions; but we are barred by the obstacle in every direction of sufficiently deep sea to throw us back in geological time probably beyond all trace of similarity with zoological forms as they now exist. Not that it is at all impossible to account for the existing mixed fauna of Japan, if we imagine convulsions in nature of extraordinary degree, as I shall later show. But what I mean to express is, that taking the ordinary course of change in the configuration of land and sea, as it has been proved in other parts of the world to progress, and according to the views held of late on the subject, it seems difficult to account for the present state of Japan in geographical and zoological combination.

I was first led to consider this subject some years since, when engaged in preparing a catalogue of the birds of Japan—in conjunction with Mr. H. Pryer—and we then referred in a few words ("Trans. As. Soc. Jap." Vol. VIII.) to a possible explanation. Since that time I find additional data to have accumulated, and think therefore it is justifiable to enter into the subject more fully, though I am quite alive to the fact that we can hardly yet speculate with any degree of certainty, the materials in certain branches being still somewhat scanty.

My hearers will, I presume, perfectly understand that we have to attempt to explain a means of communication with the Eurasian rather than with the American continent, because the zoological indications, as I have called them, do not point in the latter direction. This is so decidedly the case, that if we except one animal of a genus belonging probably to a former geological age—a kind of mole, which I shall later on refer to—I believe there is no existing mammal or non-wandering bird which is common to both sides of the Pacific, notwithstanding the close approach of the two continents in the north. We have, therefore, to do with the nearest continent alone.

I have already said that the isolated situation of Japan would naturally admit of a peculiar fauna; that is, animals so dissimilar from those found elsewhere as to be classed as distinct species, or even in special genera; there is no difficulty, therefore, in accounting for such peculiarities. But what we have to do is to find a reason for the existence of those others which are either exactly similar or so closely allied as to bear the impress of common ancestry.

Now it appears to me that the deep seas—the great obstacles I have mentioned—may be bridged, or floated over, in the directions requisite to account for the occurrence of these non-peculiar zoological forms. The first by the freezing of the Strait of Tsugaru, and the second by the Kuro-siwo ocean current. I may be entirely wrong, but I believe as far as our observations go, that these two—one now in existence, and the other one which no strained reasoning is required to imagine—will assist us materially, if not fully to get over the apparent difficulty.

Let us take the tropical connection first. We learn from the researches of naturalists who have given attention to the subject, that this is confined to reptiles, insects, and bats. Darwin's ingenious drift-wood theory would afford transport for such forms in hybernating or larvoid states, and the direction of the flow of the Kuro-siwo thus account for natives of the tropics being thrown on the shores of Japan even at the present day; and not only on Japan proper, but on Yezo and even Sakhalin—although of course in less numbers—for a portion of the Kuro-siwo passes through both the straits of Tsugaru and La Perouse. I am obliged to dismiss this part of the subject rather summarily, not because no importance attaches to it, but because there appears to be only this

one way by which the existence of these tropical forms, excluding the mammals and birds, can be accounted for, without assuming a continuous land connection which I see no warrant for. Besides, there is such a paucity of material at hand on which to work, and the ready explanation which I adopt seems to cover the ground so completely, that I do not think I could really say more in substance if I were to talk for a week upon it, and I consider it quite satisfactory so far as insects and reptiles are concerned. As to the bats, it is not important, because they could be introduced equally well with the other mammals and birds by a northern communication. It is worthy of notice, however, that while of the nine existing species of this family, only one is peculiar to Japan; three range all the way across Europe and Asia; four are Chinese, Indian, or Malayan; and one is, so far, only known in Italy and the Philippines. This last is a remarkable instance of "discontinuous distribution," as it has been called. It has a parallel, according to Günther, in some of the fishes of Japan and the Mediterranean, which curious circumstance has not, so far I understand, been satisfactorily explained.

Now regarding the Asiatic connection. It is generally admitted that antecedent to the last glacial epoch there was a warm period when the more northern, if not arctic regions, were inhabited by representatives of animals now restricted to within or near the tropics. At that period north-eastern Asia would not likely have been an exception to the rest of the hemisphere, and the animals then living there, had there been a land connection with Japan, would probably have spread into this country. Indeed, it has been contended that Japan, including Yezo and Sakhalin, was at such time a peninsula connected with Asia at its northern part, but I see no reason why we should adopt this theory; not only because of the great depth, and the hardness of the rock, of the Strait of Tsugaru, but also because such a connection seems unnecessary. In fact it is more than necessary; for, had the march of animal life been quite free, the chances are that more zoological forms assimilating to those of Asia would at the present day exist in Japan than there actually are. All we have to account for are very few, so few in fact that they may be looked upon as only the fortunate survivors of a struggle.

Nevertheless, while I see no necessity to connect Yezo with Japan proper, I assume a continuous land connection between that and the

region of the mouth of the Amoor in pre-glacial times. I do so for the following reasons :—The Strait of La Perouse is a comparatively shallow one, having as little as 80 fathoms in mid-channel, and nowhere over 45, while similar measurements in Tsugaru Strait are 70 and 150, and in that of Korea 55 and 98. The shores of La Perouse, moreover, are composed of soft rock, and even at the present day there remains one rock but a few feet above water one-fourth of the distance across from its northern side, so that it is only natural to imagine this strait to be comparatively modern. It may be added, moreover, that just outside the strait to the south-westward is the fine volcanic cone of Risiri Island, between which and the strait is some very deep water, possibly one of those depressions usually found in the vicinity of volcanoes, and it may be that the opening of La Perouse was to a certain extent due to the same cause. It is not, however, actually necessary that this strait should formerly have had no existence, but I think it probable ; because before the Amoor flowed out to the southward there was less necessity for its presence than now. Again, as to the connection between Sakhalin and the continent. From the general direction of the flow of the Amoor as it nears the ocean, the formation of the land about its mouth, and the narrowness of the southern portion of the present "leman," there is every reason to believe that during the warm period the whole stream passed into the Sea of Okhotsk. In the subsequent glacial epoch, not only would the entire river have been solidified, but a tremendous ice-pack would have formed in that south-western corner of the Okhotsk Sea, sufficient to effectually block its embouchure ; and when the heat became great enough to set the river flowing again, this northern barrier would force it to open out a channel to the southward into the Gulf of Tartary. I think there was *every* probability of such a state of things.

Thus may have been connected Yezo with Sakhalin, and Sakhalin with Amoorland, and all north of the Strait of Tsugaru existed as part of Siberia geographically during the warm period. On the cold epoch—and there are physical evidences enough to make this a matter of no question (see 'Evidences of the Glacial Period in Japan,' Trans. Asiatic Society of Japan, 1880, by Professor John Milne)—coming on, animals would be gradually driven south on the Sakhalin-Yezo peninsula ;

great numbers would probably be killed off by the cold, such as leopards, lemurs, etc.; but some, as bears, monkeys, badgers, foxes, deer, etc., would likely remain in existence until the Strait of Tsugaru became bridged with ice, and would certainly, when that event took place, not hesitate to cross over and travel with all rapidity southward. After this the cold may have increased, and possibly become so intense in southern Japan, that even there these refugees might have been further decimated, leaving ultimately only a few huddled together in the warmest spots of the extreme south, the progenitors of existing species.

On the cold sensibly relaxing and the climate approaching what we now have, these animals would increase and multiply, and by degrees stock southern and central Japan; but owing to the influence of the Kuro-siwo it is probable that the Strait of Tsugaru would clear of ice before northern Japan were fully stocked. Hence the descendants of the animals which had travelled south would find themselves cut off from getting back to Yezo, if they were so inclined; and they would necessarily become localized, and possibly more or less modified into the species now existing either peculiarly Japanese—related in form and structure to Asiatic—or identical with Eurasian.

Now this is exactly what we find to be the case. Thus:—the Japan bear (*U. japonicus*) is allied to one inhabiting the Himalayas, the mountains of China, and Formosa (Wallace, 'Island Life,' p. 360); the Japan monkey (*M. speciosus*) has the most northerly range of any living monkey (Ib. p. 360); *Pteropus dasymallus* is a peculiar fruit-bat found on Kiushiu, further north of the equator than any other species of the genus, its nearest ally being in Formosa (Ib. p. 360); eight other bats identical with species on the Eurasian continent, Malayan archipelago, or Philippines (Ib. p. 360); a modified form of European mole, and another belonging to a genus only represented out of Japan in north-west America (Ib. p. 360); three peculiar shrews, and one found also in India and Malaya (Ib. p. 360); three martens and a badger peculiar, and one marten Siberian and Chinese (Ib. p. 360); a river-otter of a distinct genus (Ib. p. 360); a wolf related if not identical with a Malayan or Siberian form (Ib. p. 361); a peculiar fox, a peculiar hare, and three squirrels, two peculiar and the other like a Cambojan species (Ib. p. 361); a dormouse peculiar; four mice, one Chinese, the

rest peculiar (Ib. p. 360); a wild boar allied to a Formosan one and possibly Chinese; a goat-antelope very similar to species in Sumatra and Formosa (Ib. p. 361); and a peculiar deer related to one in Formosa, and another in North China (Ib. p. 361). Regarding the deer, I should observe that the species on Yezo and the Main Island have hitherto been considered identical. Not long ago, however, I sent a head from Hakodate to the Rev. Père Heude, at Shanghai, and have lately heard from him to the effect that it is not the ordinary Japan species known as *Cervus sika*, but either *C. manchuricus-minor* or an undescribed species. Not that it would have been extraordinary had it been decided that the Main Island and Yezo deer were identical, considering that at the present time when closely pursued by hunters and dogs near Hakodate, deer are known to swim across the Strait of Tsugaru.

I have omitted two animals of Mr. Wallace's list, namely the Yezo bear—considered identical with *Ursus arctos* of Northern Europe—and the raccoon-dog of China and Amoor-land; the first because it is decidedly not a resident of the Main Island, and the other because I have at present no means of knowing whether this entry refers to Yezo or the Main Island, or both, and this is rather important. The otter was enumerated because, although the specimen on which the new genus was founded was procured at Hakodate and it has still to be decided whether that of the Main Island is the same—still the fact of an animal of such nature crossing a narrow strait of sea would not be very strange; particularly as I have known otters in that locality habitually to frequent the salt water. There are also several other points requiring to be cleared up among the martens, squirrels, mice, etc.—as 'Japan' of Wallace included Yezo, which zoologically speaking, we find now to be by no means true. Indeed, there is less resemblance between Japan proper and Yezo, than between the former and China. So great is this distinction, that without following out the subject carefully it might be considered that Japan proper *must* have received its fauna directly from China, while Yezo, on the other hand was invaded by Siberian animals. Besides the bear and deer already mentioned, there exists on Yezo a hare decidedly different from that of the main island, and a striped ground squirrel not found in Japan proper; while although the wolf, fox, badger, and smaller mammalia have not been determined with sufficient

accuracy to admit of them being given as other instances, there is every probability that they are mostly distinct. We must also remember that so far as we know none of the peculiar Japan animals inhabit Yezo; certainly not the small Japan bear, the goat-antelope, the monkey, or the wild-pig; besides the wild-dog of the Main Island seems likewise unrepresented there.

Owing to the incomplete state of our knowledge it is not at present possible to pursue this inquiry so far as desirable, but I think examples enough have been given to exhibit three classes in the mammalia, necessitated by the conditions of isolation, temporary connection, and change of climate, which Japan has undergone. What is farther necessary is that the various forms of animal life should be studied by specialists in order to determine whether they all agree in conforming to the rule which so far appears to hold good, or whether exceptions are sufficiently numerous or important to burst up this theory and necessitate some other explanation. In birds the relation is analogous to that of mammals, and Mr. Pryer informs me that his researches among insects bear out generally the same conclusion, namely, that Japan proper has a very mixed fauna, while Yezo zoologically speaking must be considered part of Siberia.

The distribution of plants one would at first imagine to be an excellent mode of verifying deductions drawn from zoological and physical facts; but the various ways in which seeds are liable to be transported, by wind, by water, or by birds, after all makes the botanical test a very uncertain one, and at most only sometimes useful as corroborative evidence.

It is only proper that I should now draw attention to certain reasons which might be urged *against* the acceptance of the explanation I have attempted for the singular mixture of zoological forms in Japan. In the first place, if the cold during the glacial epoch was sufficient to freeze over the Strait of Tsugaru, it must have been rather sharply defined not to have fallen low enough to have closed likewise the Korean Strait, and permitted an immigration into Japan by an ice-bridge there likewise. I see, however, no objection to admitting that strait to have been frozen, or even to the whole of the Sea of Japan having been blocked with ice; because it seems likely that the same kinds of animals



would have been driven across in both cases. Not that on account of the Strait of Korea being so much farther south than Tsugara Strait, its freezing would admit animals normally belonging to more southern latitudes; because, not only is the connection of Korea with the main considerably north, but it must be borne in mind that before it became cold enough to congeal a current like that passing through that strait, the animals which could not withstand great cold would have perished equally there as on the northern side of the Strait of Tsugara in Yezo, and consequently would have had no better chance of reaching Japan by one route than by the other. Again, any connection by ice to the south-west of Japan with China, should it have occurred, would not have affected the case; because instead of inducing immigration into Japan, it would have admitted of possible emigration towards the warmer China.

Some also may think it extraordinary that several species or genera now existing in Japan should be elsewhere found only in such distant areas as the Himalayas, Cambojia, and the Malay Islands; but these facts in my opinion only indicate the very warm climate Siberia once must have had, and the excessive cold following that was severe enough to drive those creatures so far south. There are but a few extant in Japan, and these are survivors only of a struggle with inclement weather on the south shore of Yezo, in southern Korea, or in south Japan. They by no means adequately represent the numbers which started on the Sakhalin-Yezo peninsula, or Korea, to go south; but only what remained at the termination of the cold period.

As to the allied Himalayan and Formosan bears, the same is exhibited among birds. Certain species were driven far south to the plains of India, and to southern China, which, on return of a warmer climate, instead of migrating much northward in latitude, were arrested by and found congenial temperature on mountains, becoming localized there. Formosa we must consider as part of China, separated only in comparatively modern times, but sufficiently long ago to give time for modification to have taken place in its fauna, or for the animals which were doubtless common to it and the mainland, to have been crowded out or exterminated on the latter; while Formosa's insular state afforded protection against invasion by more powerful or numerous animals, and permitted the survival of ancient forms.

It is indeed very instructive to observe the two parallel cases of Japan and Formosa, where little observation is needed to convince us that a similarity of causes must have been at work to bring about in both instances such analogous results. Taking Mr. Wallace's list of the mammals, we find the following living in Formosa but absent from the mainland of China:—a monkey; a fruit-bat; a peculiar blind mole; a shrew; a hedgehog; the orange-tinted tree-civet; the clouded tiger; the Asiatic wild-cat; a distinct wild-boar; two peculiar deer; a goat-antelope; four kinds of rats; and three flying squirrels. Now if we pair off in this list the civet, tiger, and wild-cat, as southern forms against the northern badger, otter, wolf, and fox of Japan, we find the remainder correspond so nearly, that in four cases the nearest allied species are Japanese; while the bear, although I did not enumerate it because it is found likewise in the mountainous parts of China, is also so very like the species confined to Japan proper as to have been long considered identical. I think this comparison so remarkable that, even if we were not aware of the shoalness of the Formosa channel, and could thereby imagine the probable comparatively modern separation of Formosa from China, we should still place the date at about the same as we give to the separation of Japan from the continent, either by subsidence of the land, or by the melting of an ice-bridge, whichever we like to adopt. The cold of a glacial period sufficiently accounts for what dissimilarity occurs in the non-survival in Japan of the tiger, civet, etc., while the more southern position of Formosa either did not allow of the immigration of the northern forms I have paired against them, or the more ferocious nature of the former would not admit of their co-existence.

Of course the whole explanation given may be rendered unnecessary by assuming that Japan, like Formosa, was once connected with China proper; that the intervening land has sunk or been washed away. But my attempt was to explain what exists without calling in the aid of such enormous physical changes in recent geological times. Nor do I think that we could on that supposition account so well for the difference of fauna between Japan proper and Yezo. The latter in such case ought to exhibit some trace of affinity with southern China, some relies at least, which I believe it does not. On the contrary, its fauna, with, I think, the exceptions only of one species of peculiar woodpecker,

the presence of which, however, I am unable to account for, and one snake and some insects which may have been transported by the Kuro-siwo; with these few exceptions, I take the animal life of Yezo to be Siberian, arrived there doubtless subsequent to the glacial period.

On the dissimilarity of these two islands ornithologically, I may instance a few non-migratory birds known to all my hearers. Thus the Green and Copper Pheasants (*P. versicolor* and *sammerringi*) which are found all over Japan proper and are quite numerous as far as the northern extremity of the Main Island, are peculiar Japanese species, and are never found on Yezo. Both the Jay and Green Woodpecker are on both islands, but while those on the Main Island are peculiar Japanese species, those on Yezo are identical with continental. The same holds good with the Long-tailed Tits (*Aoreduia trivirgata* and *caudata*). Then there is a Ptarmigan in the mountain regions of the Main Island, unknown on Yezo, where its place is taken by the Hazel Grouse of Siberia; besides other cases of woodpeckers, European and Asiatic, which are resident on Yezo, but never found south of the Strait of Tsugaru.

These instances, together with the mammals previously mentioned, close the question—if there were any doubt—as to the absolute dissimilarity of the two islands zoologically. That certain species, however, may be common to both and at the same time Eurasian, proves nothing. For instance, assuming that the Raccoon-dog of China, Amoorland, Sakhalin, Yezo, and Japan proper is identical, it would only be an instance of one animal which had reached Japan along with the others, and had not modified. It by no means follows that every animal which became isolated in Japan must therefore have become modified, neither those which remained upon the continent. Modification may not have occurred in either; it may have taken place in one and not the other; or both may have modified from the original stock. In not one of these cases, however, is there any indication of Japan receiving an addition to its original fauna except from the neighbouring continent; and it will be noticed that those animals most suitable in their nature to withstand a cold climate have, as a rule, been least, or not at all modified. This would only be natural; for if we consider even southern Japan to have had a severe climate during the glacial

period, those animals most nearly suitable to live under such conditions would be least likely to require modification, while those which had been accustomed to very different conditions would be the most likely to become modified in order to suit themselves to their new surroundings.

On the continent, however, it would be otherwise—except in peculiar situations like such a peninsula as Korea, with its point or end to the southward, which would be similar to the south extremity of Japan, and to all intents an island—I mean to say, that on the continent generally there would be free access to warm localities, and animals could, as forced by change of climate, travel south or north and keep within a range of temperature to which they had previously been accustomed. They, therefore, so far as the climate was concerned—omitting all reference to the nature of food, meeting with dangerous enemies, etc.—would be under no necessity to modify. Thus we might expect to find the greater divergence between the present Japan animals and their representatives now in southern Asia, than in central Asia or even Europe. And such is, I understand, borne out by facts, not only in the case of the Raccoon-dog, but in others. For instance the Japan Bear was until recently considered identical with *Ursus tibetanus*; the monkey is most nearly allied to the Barbary Ape found at Gibraltar, though the genus to which both belong is most numerous represented in south-eastern Asia; the true Mole (*Talpa*) closely resembles that of temperate Europe; and the “Itachi,” stoat or weasel, and the wild hog are considered identical with those of Siberia and China. The bats are of course a bad family of animals to illustrate locality, owing to their means of aerial locomotion; still of them, the most northern species are the nearest allied.

I have already remarked casually on the existence in Yezo of one woodpecker, a peculiar Japan species discovered and named by Siebold *Picus kisuki*, which ought not to be there. It is the sole exception among non-migratory specially Japan birds that has found its way across the Strait of Tsugaru. Persons who are not conversant with the nature of birds would at once say that they were the very last kind of animals to be depended on as indicative of local fauna; but curiously enough such is far from being the case, for as a rule they are very decidedly localized. Indeed, they have been rested on by Wallace—a great authority on the

geographical distribution of animals—even as much so as mammals. The existence of this species on Yezo therefore, is an exception to the otherwise very marked distinction between the fauna of the two islands, and, as it were, leaves a small gap in the otherwise decided zoological line of division as marked by the Strait of Tsugaru. True, there is nothing in the climate of Yezo or in the nature of the country uncongenial to this particular bird; indeed, it is quite as much at home in the forests of that island as anywhere south, and is able to withstand the greatest degree of cold; nevertheless, I am dissatisfied that it should be found there at all. If this bird were a single exception among a large number I would not think so much of it, because we might say that a couple of the progenitors of the individuals now in Yezo had been driven across the strait, which is only from ten to fifteen miles in width, by a gale of wind; but as there are only altogether six non-migratory land-birds peculiar to Japan, this—although but a single one—represents seventeen per cent of the whole. Of course it may be that if there were a hundred, yet only this one might be the exception; but the probability lies the other way. However, the best we can do, the only thing in fact, is to consider this a chance occurrence. I have laid especial stress on this exception, in order to give every fair advantage to others who may reason upon the subject of this paper, and possibly arrive at conclusions at variance with my own; for as I said at the outset, I have collected and laid out facts only, though unable to exemplify them without a certain amount of theory to hang them upon, in order to invite discussion.

There are also in the list of mammalia which I quoted from Wallace, two kinds of quadrupeds which rather complicate the question of immigration. I refer to the moles and shrews, especially the former. It is not in reason to imagine such animals as these travelling over ten or a dozen miles of rough hummocky ice in severe and boisterous weather, such as one might imagine it to have been when the Strait of Tsugaru became congealed. I see no difficulty in the rest of the animals, or many others since died out, having accomplished the passage in safety; but I can hardly imagine such a thing as a mole being able to do so. Now, on referring to Mr. Wallace's list, we find two species of mole inhabitants of Japan at the present day—although doubtless more may be discovered as the zoology of the country becomes better known. These are both

peculiar to Japan, one closely resembling the common mole of Europe, but differing in the number of teeth in its lower jaw; the other of a peculiar genus separated from the true moles. This genus is only known to be represented in two localities in the whole world, and embraces but two species, one in Japan and the other in north-west America; and these two are so nearly allied that it is yet a question among naturalists whether they are not identical. It seems to me, therefore, that we must consider this latter a most exceptional animal, and class it in an aboriginal fauna of Japan, perhaps co-existent with the fossil elephants of Dr. Naumann, and antecedent to the later glacial or warm periods which have so far served our purpose in accounting for the existence of most of the animals. It is probably the sole surviving species of a genus which may have been numerous represented at a time when Behring's Strait was not in existence, and the geographical surroundings of Japan were altogether different to anything we have speculated upon. The fact of there being at most two, but possibly only one species in a genus, points also to a very ancient source, and favours our surmise. As to the other, which is a true mole, it belongs to a genus comprising seven species distributed through the temperate portion of the Eurasian continent. The Japan species, however, as I have said, is peculiar to the country; but as others in the same genus have been found in a fossil state in Europe, it may be that this animal, which we can hardly imagine to have migrated across ice, is likewise a descendant of a very ancient form in Japan. Although perhaps not very satisfactorily, I have here endeavored to explain away another anomaly which would at first sight appear to stand in the way of an incomplete land connection between Japan and Asia.

Again as to the shrews. Of the four species now existing in Japan, three are peculiar, the fourth being found in India and Malaya. I will not undertake to pronounce whether such animals could have crossed the frozen Strait of Tsugaru; they may have been able to do so. It must be remembered that in a race for life, such as I have assumed to have occurred there, many thousands, or even millions, would attempt the passage; and it is possible that a few of these may have reached the southern shore, even if in no other way, by walking over the dead bodies of their more unfortunate companions. Such reasoning may appear somewhat far fetched, but otherwise I have no explanation to give, unless

we suppose that the identical species in southern Asia and Japan has descended in unmodified form in two widely separated localities from a common ancestor belonging to a former geological age, for we find the genus represented according to Wallace in the miocene formation in the South of France.

The instances just given will, in a small way, serve to illustrate the kind of difficulties which frequently present themselves in the matter of geographical distribution of animals on the face of the earth. They often necessitate resort to the most subtle kind of reasoning to explain them away; and it is perhaps on such account that naturalists are sometimes taxed with resorting to unfair modes of enforcing their arguments. On the whole, however, I think their pleadings are fair, while the evidence they adduce must be true; as it is no more than a collection of observed facts.

To sum up briefly, I may say that the contents of this paper amount to an endeavour, without assuming physical changes of great magnitude in very recent geological time, to account for zoological indications in Japan which point principally towards the neighbouring continent and thereby necessitate a connection at some period; in considering which, the conclusion has been forced upon us, that Yezo and more northern islands are not Japan, but, zoologically speaking, portions of north-eastern Asia, from which Japan proper is cut off by a decided line of demarcation in the Strait of Tsugaru.

I have tried to present the facts at our disposal clearly, without attempt to throw into shade such as might favour opposing theories; and have, where they struck me, referred to different lines of reasoning which might be adopted. But as there are doubtless other objections to the explanation I have attempted, which will suggest themselves to the members of this society, I shall be pleased to see such put forward, together with supporting facts, so as to induce discussion on a subject that any person ordinarily conversant with physical and zoological geography is quite competent to handle. The more so, because we seem to be living in a country the internal evidence in which, and the surroundings about which, are in many ways singular; and it would not, perhaps, be easy to select another part of the world where an equally interesting problem presents itself for investigation in this branch of research.

A  
SUMMARIZED CATALOGUE  
OF THE  
POSTAGE STAMPS  
OF  
JAPAN

BY  
A. M. TRACEY WOODWARD.

---

1906.





# INDEX.

---

|                             | PAGE. |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Preface... ..               | 9     |
| March 1871 Issue ... ..     | 13    |
| February 1872 Issue ... ..  | 15    |
| July 1872 Issue ... ..      | 19    |
| September 1872 Issue ... .. | 23    |
| April 1873 Issue... ..      | 28    |
| June 1873 Issue ... ..      | 29    |
| January 1874 Issue ... ..   | 31    |
| February 1874 Issue ... ..  | 33    |
| January 1875 Issue ... ..   | 36    |
| February 1875 Issue ... ..  | 38    |
| August 1875 Issue ... ..    | 42    |
| March 1876 Issue ... ..     | 43    |
| May 1876 Issue ... ..       | 45    |
| June 1876 Issue ... ..      | 50    |
| June 1877 Issue ... ..      | 53    |
| August 1877 Issue ... ..    | 56    |
| November 1877 Issue ... ..  | 58    |
| June 1879 Issue ... ..      | 59    |
| October 1879 Issue ... ..   | 61    |
| January 1883 Issue ... ..   | 63    |
| February 1888 Issue ... ..  | 65    |
| March 1888 Issue ... ..     | 66    |
| May 1892 Issue ... ..       | 69    |
| March 1894 Issue ... ..     | 69    |
| August 1896 Issue ... ..    | 70    |

|                           | PAGE. |
|---------------------------|-------|
| January 1899 Issue ... .. | 72    |
| April 1899 Issue ... ..   | 74    |
| October 1899 Issue ... .. | 75    |
| January 1900 Issue ... .. | 76    |
| May 1900 Issue ... ..     | 79    |
| October 1900 Issue ... .. | 81    |
| March 1901 Issue ... ..   | 83    |
| July 1905 Issue ... ..    | 84    |
| April 1906 Issue... ..    | 84    |

## INDEX TO ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

- A No. 1.—Issue of March 1871.  
" 2.— " February 1872.  
" 3.— " March 1871.  
" 4.— " February 1872.  
" 5.—" Government counterfeit " *see* page 19.  
" 6.—Issue of March 1871.  
" 7.— " February 1872.  
" 8.—" Government counterfeit " *see* page 19.  
" 9.—Issue of March 1871.  
" 10.— " February 1872.  
" 11.— " September 1872.  
" 12.— " September 1872.  
" 13.— " February 1874.  
" 14.— " July 1872.  
" 15.— " February 1874.  
" 16.— " July 1872 and June 1873.  
" 17.— " February 1874.  
" 18.— " August 1875.  
" 19.— " April 1873.  
" 20.— " February 1874.  
" 21.— " September 1872.  
" 22.— " February 1874.  
" 23.— " February 1875.  
" 24.— " September 1872.  
" 25.— " February 1874.  
" 26.— " February 1875.

- A No. 27.—Issue of September 1872.
- „ 28.— „ February 1874.
- „ 29.— „ February 1875.
- „ 30.— „ January 1875.
- „ 31.— „ January 1875.
- „ 32.— „ January 1875.
- „ 33.— „ February 1875.
- „ 34.— „ February 1875.
- „ 35.— „ February 1875.
- „ 36.— „ August 1875.
- „ 37.— „ February 1875.
- „ 38.— „ February 1875.
- „ 39.— „ January 1874 and February 1874.
- „ 40.— „ February 1875.
- „ 41.— „ February 1875.
- „ 42.— „ May 1876.
- „ 43.— „ May 1876, October 1879 and  
January 1883.
- „ 44.— „ May 1876, October 1879 and  
January 1883.
- „ 45.— „ June 1879 and May 1892.
- „ 46.— „ June 1876 and March 1888.
- „ 47.— „ March 1876.
- „ 48.— „ June 1876, January 1883 and  
February 1888.
- „ 49.— „ June 1877.
- „ 50.— „ November 1877 and March 1888.
- „ 51.— „ June 1877 and March 1888.
- „ 52.— „ June 1877.
- „ 53.— „ June 1877 and March 1888.
- „ 54.— „ August 1877 and March 1888.
- „ 55.— „ March 1888.
- „ 56.— „ August 1877.
- „ 57.— „ August 1877.
- „ 58.— „ June 1879 and March 1888.

- A No. 59.—Issue of March 1888.  
" 60.— " March 1894.  
" 61.— " March 1894.  
" 62.— " August 1896.  
" 63.— " August 1896.  
" 64.— " August 1896.  
" 65.— " August 1896.  
" 66.—" Specimen " *see* page 86.  
" 67.—Issue of May 1900.  
" 68.—" Specimen " *see* page 86.  
" 69.—Issue of July 1905.  
" 70.— " April 1906.  
" 71.— " April 1906.  
" 72.— " April 1899 and January 1900.  
" 73.— " March 1901.  
" 74.— " April 1899 and January 1900.  
" 75.— " October 1900.  
" 76.— " January 1899 and January 1900.  
" 77.— " April 1899 and January 1900.  
" 78.— " January 1899 and January 1900.  
" 79.— " October 1899 and January 1900.  
" 80.— " October 1899 and January 1900.  
" 81.— " January 1899 and January 1900.  
" 82.— " October 1899 and January 1900.  
" 83.— " October 1899 and January 1900.  
" 84.— " October 1899 and January 1900.  
" 85.— " October 1899 and January 1900.  
" 86.— " October 1899 and January 1900.
-



## PREFACE.

---

The work which I propose to bring before you, is a simple tabulated record of the Postage Stamps issued by Japan from the date of the reformed Postal System until recently. In describing the stamps in detail, I may somewhat tax your patience with explanations of papers, perforations, etc. Such details interest more the philatelist than the ordinary reader, but the work has necessarily had to be concentrated in this direction.

In describing the compound perforations, I have not followed the usual course of mentioning the top and bottom perforations first, and the side perforations last, but have placed them in rotative order beginning with the widest, thus :—

| No. |                | Top and Bottom                       | at Sides                             | Mentioned as |
|-----|----------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| 349 | 2 sen Drab ... | $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9$              | $9 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$              | <i>m/m.</i>  |
| 353 | „ ...          | $11 \times 9$                        | $9 \times 11$                        | „            |
| 363 | „ ...          | $12\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  | $9\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  | „            |
| 380 | „ ...          | $11 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$            | $11 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$            | „            |
| 383 | „ ...          | $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$ | $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$ | „            |
| 391 | „ ...          | $12\frac{1}{2} \times 13$            | $12\frac{1}{2} \times 13$            | „            |
| 397 | „ ...          | $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$ | $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$ | „            |

Also in mentioning Japanese characters, instead of writing them from right to left as they generally appear on the stamps, I have adopted the modern innovation that when such Japanese characters serve as illustrations in foreign literature, they are written from left to right.



I refrain from referring to Post Cards, Envelopes, and Bands, as I consider these to belong to an entirely distinct category from adhesives.

The many difficulties presented by such a variety of subjects and its extremely complicated nature from a philatelic standpoint, make me well aware that this monograph will have many defects, and not be a complete description of all existing Japanese Postage Stamps, I must, therefore, ask the reader's kind indulgence for any inaccuracies and omissions that may possibly occur, though my investigations have covered about a score of years.

I may mention that Japanese literature on philately is practically nil, the only work coming under my notice is the *Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin Kitte Enkakushi*\* a pamphlet issued by the Printing Bureau of the Department of Communications during March, 1896. This I have consulted for official dates and other data. Exotic particulars are confined to meagre statements that contribute to make up catalogues of certain American, and Continental dealers in general postage stamps.

I have to acknowledge my grateful indebtedness to Mr. Itaro Kusaka, Superintendent of Foreign Mails at Kobe, for certain dates and numbers of Departmental Ordinances.

A. M. T. W.

---

\* History of the Postage Stamps of Japan.

# A Summarized Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Japan.

BY

A. M. TRACEY WOODWARD.

---

Although not a history of the Japanese Post Office, still a few notes on that institution by way of introductory remarks may prove of interest.

The transmission of despatches by couriers in Japan may be said to have begun in the Middle Ages. Only despatches of the Shōgunate were thus forwarded however, and it was not until early in the sixteenth century that communication between private individuals were considered so important as to necessitate the establishment of reliable postal guilds in the principal towns of the Empire. These were mostly in the hands of private agencies known as *Hikyaku-yas*, whose means of carriage were generally confined to couriers. Later, provincial and urban postal institutions sprang up, but naturally, they possessed many defects. It was to do away with these disadvantages that the Government formally opened on the 1st March, 1871, a letter post service between Tōkyō, Yokohama, Kyōto and Ōsaka. The system was modelled upon those that at the time were in vogue in America and Europe, and the first set of four postage stamps was issued on the day the new

scheme went into operation, whilst postal regulations were promulgated, and the provincial authorities entrusted with the superintendence of the business connected with the new service.

Previous to these innovations, the Civil Government had laid before the Central Government a proposition recorded in the *Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin Kisse Enkakushi* as follows:—  
“The public recognize the great importance of the establishment of a regular postal system in this country. Up to the present time messages and letters are still entrusted to private messengers or carriers and heavy fees are charged for them. This causes the public to regret the want of arrangements for facilitating the means of communication. If, at the present time, the Government would organize a postal system and thus facilitate communications both for the public and for private individuals, it would be greatly conducive to the public benefit.”

Early in 1872, the newly instituted postal route was extended to Kōbe, Nagasaki, Niigata and Hakodate.

Very soon the necessity of providing means of communication with foreign lands arising from the growing tendency of international intercourse, led the Government (at the instance of H.E. Mitsu Mayeshima, the then General Post-master who had visited England to study the postal system) to perfect arrangements with the United States of America, British, and French postal agencies that then existed at Yokohama, Kōbe and Nagasaki for the transmission of foreign mails in foreign bottoms. This convention came into force in March, 1872. During the following year, however, the Government sent Mr. S. M. Bryan, then in the service of the Japanese Post Office Department, over to the United States of America to conclude arrangements for the direct exchange of mails. This resulted in the signing of a Postal Convention between the two countries which became effective on the 1st January, 1875, on which date the United States of America withdrew its Postal agencies in Japan.

During 1876, H.E. Shuzō Aoki, at the time Japanese Minister to the court of Germany, urged the Imperial Government to become a party to the General Postal Union convention. The recommendation was favorably considered and acted upon, Japan being formally admitted into the General Postal Union (now l'Union Postale Universelle) on June 20th, 1877.

Excellent progress in the service was made, which obtained confidence abroad, with the consequent discontinuance of the postal agencies of Great Britain on December 31st, 1880, and those of France three months later. To Viscount Nomura who visited Germany to study the postal system, great credit is due for the many improvements inaugurated in the Japanese service, while the late Signor Chiossone when adviser to the Printing Bureau, designed the greater part of the stamps of Japan.

These few words of description on the development of the Postal service in Japan will be sufficient for my purpose, and I will abstain from giving statistics bearing on the mail matter handled by the Post Office. Suffice it to say that this institution to-day shows satisfactory progress, its ramifications extending to the most remote districts.

### March 1871 Issue.

It was on the 2nd June 1870, that the decision to issue postage stamps was first adopted. This was consequent upon the petition made by the Civil to the Central Government, but it was not until the 1st March 1871 that the actual issue of Japanese stamps was made; it consisted of four values. The design is native, two outlined dragons being circumscribed within a Greek border; the value in Japanese characters is placed in the centre between the dragons and reads *seni hyaku mon* (錢百文), *seni ni hyaku mon* (錢二百文), etc.; these characters were printed separately in black type. The stamps were engraved in *taille douce* on Japanese handmade

wove or laid paper in sheets of 40 stamps printed in five horizontal rows of eight stamps each, all differing more or less one from the other in various details, they are unperforated, ungummed, and square, the average size being  $19\frac{3}{4} \times 19\frac{3}{4}$  m/m. Two plates of the lowest denomination are known to exist, and one plate each of the higher values. During February, 1872, the issue was countermanded, and on November 30th 1889, their use through the mails was prohibited.

SECTION I.—Thin yellowish wove native handmade paper.

|       |     |            |               |
|-------|-----|------------|---------------|
| No. 1 | 48  | <i>Mon</i> | Brown.        |
| „ 2   | 100 | „          | Dark blue.    |
| „ 3   | 200 | „          | Vermillion.   |
| „ 4   | 500 | „          | Green.        |
| „ 5   | 500 | „          | Blue green.   |
| „ 6   | 500 | „          | Yellow green. |

SECTION II.—Thin yellowish, close vertically laid native handmade paper, greatly resembling the *quadrille* paper.

|       |     |            |                    |
|-------|-----|------------|--------------------|
| No. 7 | 48  | <i>Mon</i> | Pale brown.        |
| „ 8   | 48  | „          | Red brown.         |
| „ 9   | 48  | „          | Dark brown.        |
| „ 10  | 100 | „          | Pale blue.         |
| „ 11  | 100 | „          | Blue.              |
| „ 12  | 200 | „          | Vermillion.        |
| „ 13  | 200 | „          | Dark vermilion.    |
| „ 14  | 500 | „          | Pale yellow green. |
| „ 15  | 500 | „          | Green.             |
| „ 16  | 500 | „          | Deep blue green.   |

An important London stamp dealer notes a variety of the 500 *mon* described as pale blue green, but I am of opinion that this shade does not exist, the mistake probably arising from faded specimens of the green denoted under No. 16.

SECTION III.—Thin yellowish, wide vertically laid, native handmade paper, slightly varying in thickness.

|        |     |            |                    |
|--------|-----|------------|--------------------|
| No. 17 | 48  | <i>Mon</i> | Pale brown.        |
| " 18   | 48  | "          | Brown.             |
| " 19   | 48  | "          | Dark brown.        |
| " 20   | 100 | "          | Pale blue.         |
| " 21   | 100 | "          | Dark blue.         |
| " 22   | 200 | "          | Vermillion.        |
| " 23   | 200 | "          | Dark vermillion.   |
| " 24   | 500 | "          | Pale yellow green. |
| " 25   | 500 | "          | Green.             |
| " 26   | 500 | "          | Blue green.        |

### February 1872 Issue.

When the decimal system of currency was introduced in 1872, it was decided on January 18th of that year, that a corresponding alteration should be made in the value of stamps; the 48 *mon* becoming  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen*, the 100 *mon* 1 *sen*, 200 *mon* 2 *sen* and 500 *mon* 5 *sen*. These four new varieties were issued during February 1872 but the  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* was stopped on September 1st of the same year, the 1 and 2 *sen* on 20th. July 1872, and 5 *sen* on 31st May, 1873, when, on these respective dates, new stamps were substituted for the three lowest denominations only; their validity to prepay postage was cancelled on the 30th of November, 1899. The design is practically identical with the preceding issue, the black characters denoting the value in the centre of the stamps, only being altered to *ni sen* (貳錢), *go sen* (五錢), etc., antique numerals are used in the 1 and 2 *sen* in contradistinction to the previous issue, very likely to prevent forgery. Messrs. H. Collin and H. L. Calman declare that there are six plates of this issue in existence, two for each of the lower values, and one for each of the higher ones, whilst Mr. Moens says that

there was a third plate engraved for the half *sen*; it is generally recognized that the old plates of the 48 *mon* and 100 *mon* were utilized for one of the  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* and 1 *sen*, but Mr. Moens, however, mentions having seen only the plate of the 100 *mon* so used. Similarly with the previous issue, each sheet is composed of forty stamps in five horizontal rows of eight stamps each varying in details one from the other, as they were separately engraved. The stamps are square, of the same size as the March 1871 issue, and are with and without gum, and perforated.

SECTION I.—Thin yellowish wove native paper, slightly varying in thickness.

1° Perforated 11 × 11 *m/m*.

|        |                          |                    |
|--------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| No. 27 | $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>sen</i> | Red brown.         |
| „ 28   | 1 „                      | Pale blue.         |
| „ 29   | 2 „                      | Vermillion.        |
| „ 30   | 5 „                      | Yellowgreen.       |
| „ 31   | 5 „                      | Pale yellow green. |

2° Perforated 11 × 11  $\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

|      |                          |               |
|------|--------------------------|---------------|
| „ 32 | $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>sen</i> | Red brown.    |
| „ 33 | 1 „                      | Pale blue.    |
| „ 34 | 2 „                      | Vermillion.   |
| „ 35 | 5 „                      | Yellow green. |

3° Perforated 11  $\frac{1}{2}$  × 11  $\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

|      |                          |             |
|------|--------------------------|-------------|
| „ 36 | $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>sen</i> | Gray brown. |
|------|--------------------------|-------------|

SECTION II.—Thick yellowish woolly wove native paper.

1° Perforated 12 × 12 *m/m*.

|        |                          |             |
|--------|--------------------------|-------------|
| No. 37 | $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>sen</i> | Dark brown. |
|--------|--------------------------|-------------|

Stanley Gibbons Limited gave the color of this last as Red brown, but Dark brown is undoubtedly nearer to its shade.

Of late many specialists are inclined to favor the theory that the so called wovepaper is nothing else than the laid paper with lines not shewing distinctly; the two papers in wove and laid were, however, separately used in printing this issue, nor will a good application of refined deodorized benzine make the wove paper show any lines.

SECTION III.—Thin yellowish, close vertically laid native paper.

1° Perforated  $9 \times 11$  m/m.

No. 38  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Red brown.

2° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

" 39  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Gray brown.

" 40 1 " Pale blue.

" 41 2 " Vermillion.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

" 42  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Gray brown.

" 43  $\frac{1}{2}$  " Red brown.

" 44  $\frac{1}{2}$  " Deep brown.

" 45 1 " Pale blue.

" 46 2 " Vermillion.

" 47 5 " Pale blue.

" 48 5 " Yellow green.

" 49 5 " Blue green.

4° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

" 50  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Gray brown.

" 51 1 " Pale blue.

" 52 1 " Blue green.

I have never seen this 1 sen Blue green chronicled, but I have possessed a specimen which I subjected to chemical tests, when, the color remained perfectly intact; I believe it to be an error, made doubtless while printing the 5 sen Blue green.



5° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- No. 53  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Red brown.  
 „ 54  $\frac{1}{2}$  „ Deep brown.  
 „ 55  $\frac{1}{2}$  „ Gray brown.  
 „ 56 1 „ Pale blue.  
 „ 57 5 „ Pale blue.  
 „ 58 5 „ Blue green.

SECTION IV.—Thin yellowish wide vertically laid native paper.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- No. 59  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Deep brown.  
 „ 60 1 „ Pale blue.

SECTION V.—Thin yellowish close vertically laid native paper, *batonne* horizontally.

1° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

- No. 61  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Red brown.

2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

- „ 62  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Gray brown.  
 „ 63  $\frac{1}{2}$  „ Red brown.  
 „ 64  $\frac{1}{2}$  „ Deep brown.  
 „ 65 1 „ Pale blue.  
 „ 66 2 „ Vermillion.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 67  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Red brown.

4° Perforated  $11 \times 12$  m/m.

- „ 68  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Red brown.

5° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 69  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Deep brown.  
 „ 70  $\frac{1}{2}$  „ Red brown.  
 „ 71  $\frac{1}{2}$  „ Gray brown.



A No. 1



A No. 2



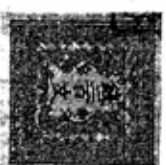
A No. 3



A No. 4



A No. 5



A No. 6



A No. 7



A No. 8



A No. 9



A No. 10



Mr. Evans chronicles in this issue a 5 *sen* yellow green, on very thick heavy laid paper, whether close or wide vertically laid, he does not say, other authorities, however, disregard this statement.

There are two "Government counterfeits" in this series, the 1 *sen* and 2 *sen*; they were printed in March 1896 to serve to illustrate these stamps in the *Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin Kitte Enkakushi* (大日本帝國郵便切手沿革志). They are finer productions than those off the original plates and easily distinguishable, modern engraving conspicuously predominating. The paper is wove and perfectly white, whilst the color of the 1 *sen* is pale gray blue, and the 2 *sen* of a pale vermillion shade approximating to orange; they are ungummed and unperforated. Only about 50 copies of each are believed to exist.

"GOVERNMENT COUNTERFEITS."—Thin pure white  
wove foreign paper.

No. 72 1 *sen* Pale gray blue.

„ 73 2 „ Pale orange vermillion.

### July 1872 Issue.

We have Government authority for the fact that owing to the plates of the 1 *sen* and 2 *sen* of February, 1872 issue being worn out, two new designs of similar value were issued on July 20th 1872 in lieu thereof. This seemingly confirms the above statement that the old plates of the 48 *mon* and 100 *mon* were utilized for printing the  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* and 1 *sen* respectively issued during February.

Engraved in *taille douce* on various papers, the stamps are oblong measuring  $19 \times 22 \frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*. Nine plates of the 1 *sen* and two of the 2 *sen* are known to exist, each plate being composed of forty stamps in five horizontal rows of eight stamps each, and being separately engraved, are thus different one from the other in minor details. The issue of the 1 *sen* was stopped

on February 4th 1875 whilst that of the 2 *sen* ceased on June 5th 1873, the validity of both to prepay postage was cancelled on the 30th November, 1889. The design represents two boughs crossed below at the end of the stems, on the left a stem of chrysanthemums and on the right a branch of paulownia *imperialis*; the chrysanthemum crest (菊紋) appearing above between the two ends; in the centre is inscribed *Yubin Kitte* (郵便切手); each corner consists of a cherry flower; in the top frame "1 SEN" and at the sides the value in Japanese characters in small squares on a mosaic ground.

SECTION I.—Thin yellowish wove native paper.

1° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m

No. 74 2 *sen* Vermillion.

2° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

„ 75 2 *sen* Vermillion.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 76 1 *sen* Blue.

„ 77 1 „ Dark blue.

„ 78 2 „ Vermillion.

„ 79 2 „ Rosy vermilion.

4° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 80 2 *sen* Vermillion.

5° Perforated  $11 \times 12$  m/m.

„ 81 2 *sen* Vermillion.

6° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 82 1 „ Blue.

„ 83 1 „ Dark blue.

„ 84 2 „ Vermillion.

„ 85 2 „ Rosy vermilion.

7° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  m/m.

- No. 86 1 *sen* Dark blue.  
 „ 87 2 „ Vermillion.

8° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

- „ 88 1 *sen* Blue.  
 „ 89 1 „ Dark blue.  
 „ 90 2 „ Vermillion.  
 „ 91 2 „ Rosy vermillion.

9° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 92 1 *sen* Blue.

10° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

- „ 93 2 *sen* Rosy vermillion.

SECTION II.—Thick yellowish wove native paper.

1° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

- No. 94 1 *sen* Blue.  
 „ 95 1 „ Dark blue.

2° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 96 1 *sen* Blue.  
 „ 97 1 „ Dark blue.

3° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

- „ 98 1 *sen* Blue.  
 „ 99 1 „ Dark blue.

The varieties in this section are comparatively scarce stamps.

SECTION III.—Thin yellowish horizontally laid native paper, *vergeures* varying in width.

1° Perforated  $9 \times 11$  m/m.

- No. 100 1 *sen* Blue.

2° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 101 2 *sen* Deep rosy vermillion.

3° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

„ 102 2 *sen* Deep rosy vermillion.

4° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 103 1 *sen* Pale blue.

„ 104 1 „ Blue.

„ 105 1 „ Dark blue.

„ 106 2 „ Rosy vermillion.

„ 107 2 „ Deep rosy vermillion.

5° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 108 1 *sen* Blue.

„ 109 2 „ Vermillion.

6° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 110 1 *sen* Blue.

„ 111 1 „ Dark blue.

„ 112 2 „ Vermillion.

„ 113 2 „ Rosy vermillion.

7° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

„ 114 1 *sen* Blue.

„ 115 1 „ Dark blue.

„ 116 2 „ Vermillion.

„ 117 2 „ Rosy vermillion.

8° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 118 2 *sen* Rosy vermillion.

9° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

„ 119 2 *sen* Rosy vermillion.



A No. 11



A No. 12



A No. 13



A No. 14



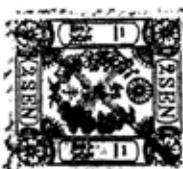
A No. 15



A No. 16



A No. 17



A No. 18



A No. 19



A No. 20





## September 1872 Issue.

Owing to the extension that took place in the postal routes to Kōbe, Nagasaki, Niigata and Hokodate, the public demand for stamps greatly increased, and the want of higher denominations proved to be the source of great inconvenience to the public; in consequence, a new issue of 10 *sen*, 20 *sen* and 30 *sen* stamps in more elaborate design than heretofore, was made on September 1st, 1872. On this occasion a  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* stamp was issued in the design of the July, 1872 issue; these four new stamps were suppressed on February 4th, 1875. Engraved in *taille douce*, each plate is composed of forty stamps in five horizontal rows of eight stamps each; of the  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* there are four plates, whilst the 10, 20 and 30 *sen* have one plate each. The sizes are,  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen*  $19 \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m., 10 *sen*  $21 \times 24$  m/m., 20 *sen*  $22\frac{1}{2} \times 25\frac{1}{2}$  m/m., and 30 *sen*  $24 \times 27$  m/m. I have already mentioned that the  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* is of same design as the 2 *sen* issued in July 1872; the others are somewhat similar with only slight variations; the 10 *sen* instead of having two boughs in a semi-circle in the middle of the stamp, has two fabulous animals facing each other; in the top and bottom frames, "10 SEN," and at the sides the same value in Japanese characters in oblong spaces on a lattice ground; the 20 *sen* consists of a ring in the centre with the addition of a paulownia crest (桐紋) below, diametrically opposite to the chrysanthemum crest (菊紋); the value is placed in the same position as the 10 *sen*, whilst the ground work in the side frames consists of vertical lines; the general appearance of the 30 *sen* differs slightly from the 2 *sen* July 1872 issue, the only alteration being the side frames that are in plain white ground. All these stamps bear the inscription *Yubin Kite* (郵便切手) in the centre, and have different corner ornamentations within the centre square.

## SECTION I.—Thin yellowish wove native paper.

1° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 120 10 *sen* Blue green.

2° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 121  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

„ 122 10 „ Blue green.

„ 123 20 „ Lilac.

„ 124 20 „ Dark mauve.

„ 125 30 „ Gray.

3° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

„ 126 10 *sen* Blue green.

4° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 127 10 *sen* Blue green.

„ 128 10 „ Pale yellow green.

5° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 129  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

„ 130 10 „ Pale yellow green.

6° Perforated  $11 \times 12$  m/m.

„ 131  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

„ 132 20 „ Dark mauve.

7° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 133  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

„ 134 10 „ Blue green.

„ 135 20 „ Lilac.

„ 136 20 „ Dark mauve.

„ 137 30 „ Gray.

8° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  m/m.

„ 138  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

„ 139 10 „ Blue green.

9° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

- No. 140  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Bistre.  
 „ 141 10 „ Blue green.  
 „ 142 10 „ Deep green.  
 „ 143 20 „ Dark mauve.  
 „ 144 30 „ Gray.

10° Perforated  $12 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 145 20 sen Dark mauve.

11° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 146 30 sen Gray.

The  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Bistre has also been perforated double on one side, but copies of this variety are exceedingly scarce.

## VARIETY.

- No. 147  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Bistre double perforation at one side.

SECTION II.—Thick wove paper, the  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen is on native and the 30 sen on foreign paper.

1° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- No. 148  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Bistre.  
 „ 149 30 „ Gray.

2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

- „ 150  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Bistre.  
 „ 151  $\frac{1}{2}$  „ Ash.

3° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  m/m.

- „ 152  $\frac{1}{2}$  sen Bistre.

4° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  m/m.

- „ 153 30 sen Gray.

Although the 30 sen stamp is classified under the date September 1872 issue, it is doubtful whether this stamp on

foreign wove paper was issued prior to February 1874, since we have it officially that it was only at this latter time that the use of foreign papers for the manufacture of stamps began; the above view would seemingly be correct, if the scarcity of this stamp be also taken into consideration; this rarity can be accounted for by the fact that during the same month of February 1874, a new plate with a syllabic character was engraved which was immediately issued; doubtless only very few sheets of the 30 *sen* on European paper without the syllabic character were at the time printed.

SECTION III.—Thin horizontally laid native paper.

1° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

No. 154  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  *m/m*.

„ 155  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

„ 156 10 „ Pale yellow green.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 157 10 *sen* Pale yellow green.

4° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 158 10 *sen* Pale yellow green.

„ 159 20 „ Lilac.

Of all the stamps of Japan, this 20 *sen* Lilac on laid paper is undoubtedly the *rara avis*; I have only known of four copies to exist, and have seen only one. Fifteen years ago, a collector who had long resided at Ōsaka, sold the only copy he ever obtained to a collector in London for 25 guineas, but this was, certainly, even at that time, for below its real market value. It is extremely probable that when printing, one sheet of the thin horizontally laid native paper intended for the use of the  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 10 *sen*, was erroneously allowed to slip in among the thin wove native paper, this sheet being eventually sent out.

in the usual course of distribution of stamps; no unused copies are known to exist. Assuming my theory to be correct, it will thus be observed that originally, only forty stamps were printed, and if one were to take into consideration the destruction of old correspondence, coupled with the fact that the Japanese people have taken little interest in stamp collecting, especially during the seventies, so as to be actuated with the desire of preserving old stamps, it can be fairly estimated that probably not more than half a dozen copies are in existence to-day.

There is another variety in this series which deserves special mention, it is the  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* bistre. In one of the four plates, the 23rd stamp was erroneously left incomplete during the process of engraving; on the left hand borders the two slanting strokes at the top of the Japanese character *han* of *han sen* (半錢) are absent, this makes the reading *Ki sen* (半錢) on one side and *han sen* (半錢) on the other. This peculiarity has led native dealers to give it the appellation of *Kisen*. Various authorities agree that it exists on both thin wove and laid paper, but I have seen it on thick wove paper as well.

#### ERROR.

#### SECTION I.—Thin wove native paper.

Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 160  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

„ 161  $\frac{1}{2}$  „ Dark bistre.

#### SECTION II.—Thick wove paper.

Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  m/m.

No. 162  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

#### SECTION III.—Thin horizontally laid native paper.

Perforated ?

No. 163  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Bistre.

### April 1873 Issue.

For the convenience of the public, a stamp of the new value of 4 *sen* was issued on 1st April 1873 by Finance Department notification No. 120 dated 30th March 1873, the stamp was suppressed on 4th February 1875. The type, impression, etc. are identical to the July 1872 issue. Seven plates have been discovered to exist, and like the preceding issues, each plate is composed of forty stamps in five horizontal rows of eight stamps each, each stamp measuring  $19 \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

#### SECTION I.—Thin yellowish native wove paper.

1° Perforated  $10 \times 11$  m/m.

No. 164 4 *sen* Pale rose.

2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 165 4 *sen* Pale rose.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 166 4 *sen* Pale rose.

4° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 167 4 *sen* Pale rose.

#### SECTION II.—Thin yellowish native laid paper.

1° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 168 4 *sen* Pale rose.

2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 169 4 *sen* Pale rose.

„ 170 4 „ Bright rose.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 171 4 *sen* Pale rose.



A No. 21



A No. 22



A No. 23



A No. 24



A No. 25



A No. 26



A No. 27



A No. 28



A No. 29



A No. 30



A No. 31



A No. 32





4° Perforated 11 × 12 *m/m*.

No. 172 4 *sen* Pale rose.

5° Perforated 12 × 12 *m/m*.

„ 173 4 *sen* Pale rose.

6° Perforated 12½ × 12½ *m/m*.

„ 174 4 *sen* Pale rose.

„ 175 4 „ Bright rose.

### SECTION III.—Thick European wove paper.

1° Perforated 11 × 11 *m/m*.

No. 176 4 *sen* Pale rose.

2° Perforated 12½ × 12½ *m/m*.

„ 177 4 *sen* Pale rose.

„ 178 4 „ Bright rose.

Like the 30 *sen* gray September 1872 issue, this 4 *sen* on thick European wove paper, can be positively asserted not to have been issued previous to February 1874.

### June 1873 Issue.

The simultaneous use of two stamps of different denomination in the same color and design, viz., the 2 *sen* Rosy vermilion of the July 1872 issue, and 4 *sen* pale rose just described, often led the officials of the Post Office to confound one with the other, hence an alteration in the color of the former, which was transformed into yellow, the issue taking place on the 5th June 1873 by Notification No. 127 of the Finance Department, and was in turn suppressed on the 17th May 1876. The type and impression remained the same, also the number and order of rows on the plates, of which three differing from the July 1872 issue are known to exist, thus making five plates in all.

## SECTION I.—Thin yellowish native wove paper.

1° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.No. 179 2 *sen* Yellow.2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.„ 180 2 *sen* Yellow.

„ 181 2 „ Orange.

3° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 182 2 „ Yellow.

A New York dealer recently catalogued one of these 2 *sen* yellow on thick wove paper, but it is a question if this paper has ever been used, many authorities ignoring this statement, nor have I ever seen a specimen of this supposed variety.

## SECTION II.—Thin yellowish native laid paper.

1° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.No. 183 2 *sen* Yellow.2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.No. 184 2 *sen* Yellow.

„ 185 2 „ Deep yellow.

„ 186 2 „ Orange.

„ 187 2 „ Greenish yellow.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 188 2 *sen* Yellow4° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 189 2 *sen* Orange.

The 2 *sen* orange on this paper has also been perforated double on one side, copies are, however, not easily obtainable.

## VARIETY.

No. 190 2 *sen* Yellow double perforation at one side.

## SECTION III.—Thick woolly native laid paper.

1° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

No. 191 2 sen Yellow.

## January 1874 Issue.

On the adoption of a uniform rate of postage, the necessity of a stamp of the value of 6 *sen* became apparent, and on the 1st January 1874, an adhesive of that denomination was issued by Notification No. 395 of the Finance Department; its suppression took place on the 4th, February of the following year. It is engraved in *taille douce* on various papers, and only one plate consisting of forty stamps in five horizontal rows of eight stamps each was made; each stamp differs one from the other in minor details, having been separately engraved. The design is entirely new and original; a garter enclosing ornamental ground-work, with the chrysanthemum crest exactly in the centre, at the sides of this, the inscription (郵便切手) *Yubin Kite* appears; the four corners are filled with floral ornaments; the value "6 SEN" is placed at the top and bottom within the ribbon of the garter, the same in the vernacular being inscribed at the sides; the shape is oblong, the stamp measuring  $20 \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

During 1874, stamps were issued with an additional small character taken from the *katakana* syllabary; these marks are generally known in Europe and America as syllabic characters, and they correspond to what philatelists term plate numbers, somewhat similar to the system adopted by Great Britain on her early issues. The purpose of changing the letters after a certain number of impressions had been taken, was to facilitate the control of checking the number of stamps issued, and in the case of Japanese postage stamps, after 10000 with one character had been printed, the plate then underwent a change by the substitution of a different character. The *Dai Nihon Tei-*

*koku Yubin Kite Enkakushi* (大日本帝國郵便切手沿革志) states that the adoption of the *katakana* syllabary on stamps began on September 12th 1874 in consequence of Notification No. 96 issued on the same day by the Home Department. Whilst this statement is official, it is open to doubt if the introduction of this control system did not anticipate Notification No. 96, for, we learn from the same official source that the 6 *sen* stamp was issued on January 1st 1874, and yet this stamp has not been issued without the syllabic character, which is placed a little below the buckle of the garter; it is difficult to reconcile this statement with the one declaring that the adoption of the *katakana* syllabary on stamps was made on September 12th 1874.

SECTION I.—Thin native wove paper.

1° Perforated 11 × 11 *m/m*.

No. 192 6 *sen* Violet brown.

Syllabic characters: イロハニホヘトチリヌル

SECTION II.—Thin native laid paper.

1° Perforated 11 × 11 *m/m*.

No. 193 6 *sen* Violet brown.

2° Perforated 11 × 11½ *m/m*.

„ 194 6 *sen* Violet brown.

Syllabic characters: イロハニホヘトチリヌルヲ

There are a few copies of this stamp existing with double perforation at one side, they are rare varieties, and have the character ホ

VARIETY.

No. 195 6 *sen* Violet brown double perforation at one side,

**February 1874 Issue.**

Seven denominations comprise this emission, which may be called the characterized series of the stamps used since July 1872, differing from them only in that the syllabic characters were added to their faces; the designs of the 1 and 2 *sen* are similar to those of July 1872, of the  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 10, 20 and 30 *sen* to those of September 1872, of the 4 *sen* to that of April 1873, and of the 6 *sen* to that of January 1874; the character in the  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 2 and 4 *sen* stamps will be found in a small square where the stems of the floral branches cross each other, whilst in the 30 *sen* stamp, the square changes into an oval; in the 10 and 20 *sen* stamps the character is placed in a square just above the value in foreign letters at the bottom of the stamp. The  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* has three plates, the 4 *sen* two, and the other denominations only one plate each.

**SECTION I.—Thin native laid paper.**

1° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.

No. 196 30 *sen* Slate.

2° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 197 2 *sen* Yellow.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 198 2 *sen* Yellow.

„ 199 10 „ Green.

„ 200 20 „ Violet.

„ 201 30 „ Slate.

4° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 202 2 *sen* Yellow.

„ 203 10 „ Green.

„ 204 20 „ Violet.

„ 205 30 „ Slate.

5° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|         |       |         |
|---------|-------|---------|
| No. 206 | 2 sen | Yellow. |
| „ 207   | 10 „  | Green.  |
| „ 208   | 20 „  | Violet. |
| „ 209   | 30 „  | Slate.  |

|                       |       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|
| Syllabic characters : | 2 sen | イ タ   |
|                       | 10 „  | イ     |
|                       | 20 „  | イ □ ハ |
|                       | 30 „  | イ     |

SECTION II.—Thick European white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  m/m.

|         |       |              |
|---------|-------|--------------|
| No. 210 | 4 sen | Claret rose. |
|---------|-------|--------------|

2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

|       |                   |                |
|-------|-------------------|----------------|
| „ 211 | $\frac{1}{2}$ sen | Brown.         |
| „ 212 | 1 „               | Blue.          |
| „ 213 | 2 „               | Canary yellow. |
| „ 214 | 4 „               | Claret rose.   |
| „ 215 | 6 „               | Violet brown.  |
| „ 216 | 10 „              | Green.         |
| „ 217 | 20 „              | Mauve.         |
| „ 218 | 30 „              | Gray.          |

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|       |       |                |
|-------|-------|----------------|
| „ 219 | 1 sen | Blue.          |
| „ 220 | 2 „   | Canary yellow. |

4° Perforated  $11 \times 12$  m/m.

|       |       |               |
|-------|-------|---------------|
| „ 221 | 6 sen | Violet brown. |
|-------|-------|---------------|

5° Perforated  $11 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|       |       |                |
|-------|-------|----------------|
| „ 222 | 2 sen | Canary yellow. |
| „ 223 | 10 „  | Green.         |

6° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|         |                   |                |
|---------|-------------------|----------------|
| No. 224 | $\frac{1}{2}$ sen | Brown.         |
| „ 225   | 1 „               | Blue.          |
| „ 226   | 2 „               | Canary yellow. |
| „ 227   | 4 „               | Claret rose.   |
| „ 228   | 6 „               | Violet brown.  |
| „ 229   | 10 „              | Green.         |
| „ 230   | 20 „              | Mauve.         |
| „ 231   | 30 „              | Gray.          |

7° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|       |                   |        |
|-------|-------------------|--------|
| „ 232 | $\frac{1}{2}$ sen | Brown. |
| „ 233 | 1 „               | Blue.  |

8° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  m/m.

|       |        |        |
|-------|--------|--------|
| „ 234 | 10 sen | Green. |
|-------|--------|--------|

9° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

|       |       |               |
|-------|-------|---------------|
| „ 235 | 6 sen | Violet brown. |
|-------|-------|---------------|

10° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|       |                   |                |
|-------|-------------------|----------------|
| „ 236 | $\frac{1}{2}$ sen | Brown.         |
| „ 237 | 1 „               | Blue.          |
| „ 238 | 2 „               | Canary yellow. |
| „ 239 | 6 „               | Violet brown.  |
| „ 240 | 10 „              | Green.         |
| „ 241 | 20 „              | Mauve.         |
| „ 242 | 30 „              | Gray.          |

11° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  m/m.

|       |       |               |
|-------|-------|---------------|
| „ 243 | 1 sen | Blue.         |
| „ 244 | 6 „   | Violet brown. |
| „ 245 | 10 „  | Green.        |

12° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

|       |                   |        |
|-------|-------------------|--------|
| „ 246 | $\frac{1}{2}$ sen | Brown. |
|-------|-------------------|--------|



- No. 247 2 *sen* Canary yellow.  
 „ 248 10 „ Green.

Syllabic characters :

|                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| $\frac{1}{2}$ <i>sen</i> | イロ                            |
| 1 „                      | イロハニホヘトチリヌルヲ                  |
| 2 „                      | { イロハニホヘトチリヌルヲワカヨタ<br>レンツチナラム |
| 4 „                      | イ                             |
| 6 „                      | ヌルヲワカヨタレン                     |
| 10 „                     | イロハ                           |
| 20 „                     | ニホ                            |
| 30 „                     | イ                             |

### January 1875 Issue.

When the postal convention between the United States of America and Japan was concluded, three new stamps for use in the foreign mails were issued on the 1st January 1875, although Notification No. 1 of the Home Department by which this set was announced, is dated January 4th 1875. The value are, 12 *sen*, 15 *sen* and 45 *sen*; the designs are entirely different from the former series, each stamp being illustrated by a different bird on a colored groundwork figuring for land, the whole encircled by a ring, the 45 *sen* represents an eagle in the acts of spreading its wings; over the circle, in a band, is inscribed 郵便切手 (*Yubin Kite*) the *Kiku* crest appearing between the letters of *Yubin* and *Kite*, in both sides of the ring the value in the vernacular appears, and at the top and bottom the value in foreign letters, the syllabic character is placed at the extreme bottom of the circle between two upright lines thus forming a square; this square stands between the numerals of value and the word *SEN*, the remaining portions of the stamp outside the circle are filled with various ornamentations. The 12 and 15 *sen* ceased to be issued on June 29th 1877, and the

45 *sen* on the 18th August the same year. They are engraved in *taille douce* on ordinary foreign wove paper with one exception. There is only one plate for each value and each sheet consists of forty stamps in five horizontal rows of eight stamps each. Size  $19\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

SECTION I.—Ordinary foreign white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $9 \times 11$  m/m.

No. 249 45 *sen* Crimson lake.

2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 250 12 *sen* Pale rose.

„ 251 15 „ Mauve.

„ 252 45 „ Crimson lake.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 253 15 *sen* Mauve.

4° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 254 12 *sen* Pale rose.

„ 255 15 „ Mauve.

„ 256 45 „ Crimson lake.

5° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

„ 257 12 *sen* Pale rose.

„ 258 15 „ Mauve.

„ 259 45 „ Crimson lake.

6° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 260 12 *sen* Pale rose.

„ 261 15 „ Mauve.

„ 262 45 „ Crimson lake.

7° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

„ 263 12 *sen* Pale rose.

- No. 264 15 *sen* Mauve.  
 „ 265 45 „ Crimson lake.

Syllabic characters: 12 *sen* イ □ ハ  
 15 „ イ □ ハ  
 45 „ イ □ ハ

SECTION II.—Ordinary foreign white laid paper.

1° Perforated 11 × 11½ *m/m*.

- No. 266 15 *sen* Mauve with only syllabic character イ

February 1875 Issue.

In accordance with the suggestion made by the Government Printing Office to show better colors in the higher face values, seven new stamps were issued on February 4th 1875 by Home Department Notification No. 16, and were substituted for those in use until then. The new series comprised the ½ *sen*, 1 *sen*, 4 *sen*, 6 *sen*, 10 *sen*, 20 *sen* and 30 *sen* denominations. The impression is similar to those issued during 1874, but the 10, 20 and 30 *sen* are reduced in size to 19½ × 22 *m/m*, thus bringing the series into greater uniformity. All have syllabic characters in the places already described, with the exception of the 6 *sen*, which, beginning with the letter ツ, is placed at the bottom of the stamp within a small oval directly under the letter S of the word “S E N”; this oval replaces the first small hole in the strap of the garter. The ½, 1, 4, 6 and 20 *sen* have two plates each, and the 10 and 30 *sen* only one, all consisting of forty varieties as in the preceding emissions and engraved in *taille douce*. These stamps were suppressed in the following order, ½ and 1 *sen* on May 17th 1876, 4 *sen* on June 23rd 1876, 6 and 10 *sen* on June 29th 1877, 20 and 30 *sen* on August 18th 1877. Concurrently with the above, the 1 *sen* and 4 *sen* were printed, forty varieties to the sheet, in identical design, but without any syllabic character, the stems of the



A No. 33



A No. 34



A No. 35



A No. 36



A No. 37



A No. 38



A No. 39



A No. 40



A No. 41



branches being simply crossed as in the July 1872 series. This type of the 1 *sen* has only one plate, the 4 *sen* four, of which three were utilized in printing the 4 *sen* pale rose April 1873 issue.

SECTION I.—Ordinary white wove paper, with syllabic character.

1° Perforated  $9 \times 11$  m/m.

No. 267  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Ash.

2° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 268 4 *sen* Green.

3° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

„ 269 6 *sen* Orange.

4° Perforated  $10 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 270 4 *sen* Green.

„ 271 6 „ Orange.

5° Perforated  $10 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 272 1 *sen* Brown.

6° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 273  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Ash.

„ 274 4 „ Green.

7° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

„ 275 6 *sen* Orange.

8° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 276  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Ash.

„ 277 1 „ Brown.

„ 278 4 „ Green.

„ 279 6 „ Orange.

„ 280 10 „ Blue.

No. 281 20 *sen* Carmine.

" 282 30 " Violet.

9° Perforated 11 × 11½ *m/m*.

" 283 ½ *sen* Ash.

" 284 4 " Green.

" 285 6 " Orange.

" 286 30 " Violet.

10° Perforated 11 × 12½ *m/m*.

" 287 1 *sen* Brown.

" 288 6 " Orange.

11° Perforated 11½ × 11½ *m/m*.

" 289 ½ *sen* Ash.

" 290 10 " Blue.

12° Perforated 11½ × 12 *m/m*.

" 291 6 *sen* Orange.

13° Perforated 12½ × 12½ *m/m*.

" 292 ½ *sen* Ash.

" 293 1 " Brown.

" 294 4 " Green.

" 295 6 " Orange.

" 296 10 " Blue.

" 297 20 " Carmine.

" 298 30 " Violet.

Syllabic characters :

½ *sen* ロハニ

1 " ホトチラヅカヨタレ

4 " イロハ

6 " スルヅカヨタレソツキナラ

10 " ニホ

20 " チ

30 " ロハニ

In this series many forgeries of the 6 *sen* orange have been found officially obliterated, postmarks shew that these imitations got into circulation during 1876. It is apparent that these forgeries were not intended for sale to collectors, but were made to defraud the government, whose officials probably not being well versed with the rules or the stamps themselves thirty years ago, did not discover that the letters were franked with forged stamps. Six *sen* in those days probably meant much to the counterfeiters, as the purchasing value was more than double what it is to-day, and the standard of living very much below that of our time.

Although ten thousand stamps of each syllabic character are declared to have been printed, the characters ㄱ, ㄴ and ㄷ of the 6 *sen* denomination are exceedingly rare specimens, notwithstanding their juxtaposition.

## SECTION II.—Ordinary white laid paper.

1° Perforated ?

No. 299 . 1 *sen* Brown with syllabic character ㄱ

## SECTION III.—Ordinary white wove paper, without syllabic character.

1° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

„ 300 1 *sen* Brown.

2° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 301 1 *sen* Brown.

„ 302 4 „ Green.

3° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 303 4 *sen* Green.

4° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 304 4 *sen* Green.



5° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 305 4 *sen* Green.

During March 1875, a proposition was made by the General Post Office to illustrate postage stamps with the effigies of Japanese loyalists, but this suggestion did not meet with the approval of the then Prime Minister, and the matter was dropped. Notification No. 104 of the Home Department announced that from June 11th 1875 the practice of printing syllabic characters upon postage stamps would be discontinued on account of the adoption of the process of electrotyping, in substitution for the *taille douce* method of engraving. The printing of the three new stamps issued subsequent to this date, however, was not affected by the electrotpe process.

### August 1875 Issue.

Although two new stamps of the value of 1 *sen* and 2 *sen* were issued in August 1875, the 1 *sen* was not actually put on sale before the early part of 1876. The type is similar to the issue just described, with the only difference that the branches, instead of being crossed, are tied with a bow of ribbons. They are engraved in *taille douce* on ordinary white wove paper; only one plate for each value was made, which was composed of forty stamps in the same manner as in the preceding issue.

SECTION I.—Ordinary white wove paper, without syllabic character.

1° Perforated  $9 \times 11$  m/m.

No. 306 1 *sen* Brown.

2° Perforated  $10 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 307 2 *sen* Canary yellow.

3° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

„ 308 2 *sen* Canary yellow.

4° Perforated 11 × 11 *m/m*.

- No. 309 1 *sen* Brown.  
 „ 310 2 „ Canary yellow.  
 „ 311 2 „ Lemon.

5° Perforated 11 × 11½ *m/m*.

- „ 312 2 *sen* Canary yellow.

6° Perforated 11½ × 11½ *m/m*.

- „ 313 1 *sen* Brown.  
 „ 314 2 „ Canary yellow.  
 „ 315 2 „ Lemon.

7° Perforated 12 × 13 *m/m*.

- „ 316 2 *sen* Canary yellow.

8° Perforated 12½ × 12½ *m/m*.

- „ 317 1 *sen* Brown.  
 „ 318 2 „ Canary yellow.  
 „ 319 2 „ Lemon.

9° Perforated 13 × 13 *m/m*.

- „ 320 1 *sen* Brown.  
 „ 321 2 „ Canary yellow.  
 „ 322 2 „ Lemon.

It will thus be observed that during the year 1875, the 1 *sen* brown made its appearance with three variations in minor details, sufficient for the claim of entire distinctiveness—i.e. during February we see it appear with a syllabic character in a square just where the branches meet, also these stems crossing each other without any syllabic character, while in August a bow of ribbon takes the place once occupied by those symbols.

### March 1876 Issue.

By Notification No. 32 of the Home Department, a 5 *sen* stamp was again issued on the 19th March 1876 to fill the

demand of an adhesive of that denomination for inland correspondence, and it was suppressed three months later, on June 23rd 1876. It is engraved in *taille douce* on ordinary white wove paper. Only one plate of forty minor varieties, as in the preceding issues, was made. The design is similar to the 6 *sen* January 1874 issue, with the exception that the value in Arabic figures is replaced at the top of the garter with the inscription 郵便切手 (*Yubin Kite*); the former place of this inscription and the ornamental groundwork within the centre of the garter are occupied with branches and flowers of the paulownia *imperialis*, while the chrysanthemum crest has been removed higher up. These slight alterations give the stamp a decidedly more attractive appearance. The syllabic character is absent. Size  $19\frac{3}{4} \times 22$  m/m.

SECTION I.—Ordinary white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.

No. 323 5 *sen* Emerald green.

2° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

„ 324 5 *sen* Emerald green.

3° Perforated  $10 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 325 5 *sen* Emerald green.

4° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

„ 326 5 *sen* Emerald green.

5° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 327 5 *sen* Emerald green.

6° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 328 5 *sen* Emerald green.

### May 1876 Issue.

These stamps, of entirely new design, made their appearance on May 17th 1876 in accordance with Home Department Notification No. 71, when in turn the issue of the two higher values was stopped on 11th October 1879, and the 5 *rin* on the comparatively recent date of April 1st 1899, thus making a period of twenty three years that this stamp was in constant use, the longest life that any Japanese postage stamp has thus far attained. The *han sen* (半銭) stamp bade us farewell, making room for its more conventional brother the *go rin* (五厘), the other values being 1 and 2 *sen* respectively. The stamps were printed on white wove paper in sheets of eighty stamps in eight horizontal rows of ten stamps each. The design of the 5 *rin* represents a sphere in the exact centre of the stamp, in which the value in native characters is placed; above the sphere the chrysanthemum crest, and below the paulownia crest, the whole being circumscribed within an oval ring in which the inscription 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*) is placed in the upper section, and "IMPERIAL JAPANESE POST" in the lower one; triangular ornaments are in the upper and lower angles, the top one on the sinister side containing the numeral "5" and on the dexter side the letter "R," the same *vice versa* below. The 1 *sen* stamp is practically the same in design with the exception that in the corners there are four small circles in which the numeral "1" and the symbol "Sn" appear in like manner to the "5" and "R" in the 5 *rin* stamp; the 2 *sen* stamp is identical with the 1 *sen*, with the exception that these circles are altered into squares. Size  $18\frac{3}{4} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

SECTION I.—Thick white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

- |         |              |        |
|---------|--------------|--------|
| No. 329 | 5 <i>rin</i> | Slate. |
| „ 330   | 1 <i>sen</i> | Black. |
| „ 331   | 2 „          | Drab.  |

## SECTION II.—Thin soft silky white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.No. 332 2 *sen* Drab.2° Perforated  $9 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 333 2 *sen* Drab.3° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 334 5 *rin* Slate.„ 335 1 *sen* Black.

„ 336 2 „ Drab.

4° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 337 2 *sen* Drab.5° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.„ 338 2 *sen* Drab.6° Perforated  $10 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 339 2 *sen* Drab.7° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 340 5 *rin* Slate.„ 341 1 *sen* Black.

„ 342 2 „ Drab.

8° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 343 2 *sen* Drab.

## SECTION III.—Ordinary medium white wove paper

1° Perforated  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.No. 344 5 *rin* Slate.2° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.„ 345 5 *rin* Slate.

No. 346 1 *sen* Black.

„ 347 2 „ Drab.

3° Perforated 9 × 9½ *m/m*.

„ 348 1 *sen* Black.

„ 349 2 „ Drab.

4° Perforated 9 × 10 *m/m*.

„ 350 1 *sen* Black.

„ 351 2 „ Drab.

5° Perforated 9 × 11 *m/m*.

„ 352 1 *sen* Black.

„ 353 2 „ Drab.

6° Perforated 9 × 12½ *m/m*.

„ 354 2 *sen* Drab,

7° Perforated 9½ × 9½ *m/m*.

„ 355 5 *rin* Slate.

„ 356 1 *sen* Black.

„ 357 2 „ Drab.

8° Perforated 9½ × 10 *m/m*.

„ 358 1 *sen* Black.

„ 559 2 „ Drab.

9° Perforated 9½ × 11 *m/m*.

„ 360 1 *sen* Black.

„ 361 2 „ Drab.

10° Perforated 9½ × 12½ *m/m*.

„ 362 1 *sen* Black.

„ 363 2 „ Drab.

11° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  m/m.

- No. 364 1 *sen* Black.  
 „ 365 2 „ Drab.

12° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

- „ 366 5 *rin* Slate.  
 „ 367 1 *sen* Black.  
 „ 368 2 „ Drab.

13° Perforated  $10 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 369 5 *rin* Greenish gray.

14° Perforated  $10 \times 11$  m/m.

- „ 370 1 *sen* Black.  
 „ 371 2 „ Drab.

15° Perforated  $10 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 372 2 *sen* Drab.

16° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 373 5 *rin* Slate.  
 „ 374 1 *sen* Black.  
 „ 375 2 „ Drab.

17° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

- „ 376 5 *rin* Slate.

18° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

- „ 377 5 *rin* Slate.  
 „ 378 1 *sen* Black.  
 „ 379 2 „ Drab.

19° Perforated  $11 \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 380 2 *sen* Drab.

20° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 381 5 *rin* Slate.

No. 382 1 *sen* Black.

„ 383 2 „ Drab.

21° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  *m/m*.

„ 384 5 *rin* Slate.

22° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  *m/m*.

„ 385 5 *rin* Slate.

„ 386 1 *sen* Black.

„ 387 2 „ Drab.

23° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 388 5 *rin* Slate.

„ 389 1 *sen* Black.

„ 390 2 „ Drab.

24° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  *m/m*.

„ 391 2 *sen* Drab.

25° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  *m/m*.

„ 392 5 *rin* Slate.

„ 393 1 *sen* Black.

„ 394 2 „ Drab.

26° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 395 5 *rin* Slate.

„ 396 1 *sen* Black.

„ 397 2 „ Drab.

Shades : 5 *rin* Ash to Slate.

1 *sen* Dull pale black to Jet black.

2 „ Drab pale to dark.

I have dispensed with notifying individual shades, as they are numerous but generally not distinct enough to enter into classification ; in the following descriptions, also, I shall only mention such shades as philatelists would consider of sufficient



importance to be classified as a variety. The 2 *sen* drab is the only Japanese postage stamp that has been perforated in the largest number of combinations.

### June 1876 issue.

The two values issued by ordinance No. 92 of the Home Department on June 23rd 1876, were of 4 *sen* and 5 *sen* denominations; the emission was due to the electrotpe process which the Government had adopted in printing its stamps. The 4 *sen* ceased to be issued on 10th March 1888 and the 5 *sen* on January 1st 1883. The design of the 4 *sen* is substantially the same as that of the 1 *sen* of May 1876 issue, save for the ground of the inner oval outside the sphere, which is filled with ornamental work. The 5 *sen* is an entirely new type; the oval in the middle of the stamp represents crossed branches of chrysanthemums and paulownias, with the Imperial crest between, over which there is a scintillating star; in the outer circle of the great oval appears the inscription 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*) above, and 五錢 (*go sen*) below, all in Japanese characters; mercurial wheels fill the corners formed by the rectangular frame around the great oval; in the top frame "JAPANESE EMPIRE" and in the bottom one "FIVE SEN," at the sides the word "POST;" in the four corners of the frame there are small circles within which the numeral "5" and its Roman equivalent are put alternately. The size of the 4 *sen* is  $18\frac{3}{4} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m and the 5 *sen*  $19 \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

SECTION I.—Thick white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

No. 398 4 *sen* Green.  
 „ 399 5 „ Brown.

## SECTION II.—Thin soft silky white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.No. 400 4 *sen* Green.

" 401 5 " Brown.

2° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m." 402 4 *sen* Green.

" 403 5 " Brown.

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m." 404 5 *sen* Brown.4° Perforated  $13 \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m." 405 4 *sen* Green.5° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m." 406 4 *sen* Green.

## SECTION III.—Ordinary medium white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $8 \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.No. 407 4 *sen* Green.2° Perforated  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  m/m." 408 4 *sen* Green.3° Perforated  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 9$  m/m." 409 4 *sen* Green.4° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m." 410 4 *sen* Green.

" 411 5 " Brown.

5° Perforated  $9 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m." 412 4 *sen* Green.

" 413 5 " Brown.

6° Perforated  $9 \times 11$  m/m.

- No. 414 4 *sen* Green.  
„ 415 5 „ Brown.

7° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 416 4 *sen* Green.  
„ 417 5 „ Brown.

8° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  m/m.

- „ 418 4 *sen* Green.  
„ 419 5 „ Brown.

9° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

- „ 420 5 *sen* Brown.

10° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 421 4 *sen* Green.

11° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  m/m.

- „ 422 4 *sen* Green.

12° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

- „ 423 4 *sen* Green.  
„ 424 5 „ Brown.

13° Perforated  $10 \times 11$  m/m.

- „ 425 4 *sen* Green.

14° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

- „ 426 4 *sen* Green.  
„ 427 5 „ Brown.

15° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 428 5 *sen* Brown.

16° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 429 4 *sen* Green.



A No. 42



A No. 43



A No. 44



A No. 45



A No. 46



A No. 47



A No. 48



A No. 49



A No. 50



- 17° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.
- No. 430 4 *sen* Green.
- „ 431 5 „ Brown.
- 18° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.
- „ 432 4 *sen* Green.
- 19° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  m/m.
- „ 433 4 *sen* Green.
- 20° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.
- „ 434 4 *sen* Green.
- „ 435 5 „ Brown.
- 21° Perforated  $13 \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.
- „ 436 4 *sen* Green.
- 22° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.
- „ 437 4 *sen* Blue green.
- „ 438 4 „ Green.
- „ 439 4 „ Greenish blue.
- 23° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 14$  m/m.
- „ 440 4 *sen* Green.

The 4 *sen* perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m appears not to have been put on sale to the public before February 1888, say about a month before it was withdrawn from circulation.

### June 1877 Issue.

Four new stamps were printed and issued on 29th June 1877 in accordance with Home Department ordinance No. 47. These are the 6 *sen*, 10 *sen*, 12 *sen* and 15 *sen*, they were all eventually withdrawn from circulation on 10th March 1888. The 6, 10 and 12 *sen* are identical with the 5 *sen* of June 1876

issue, with the exception of the ornament at the inner corners formed by the frame around the oval circle, the 10 *sen* consisting of a horseshoe and whip, and the 12 *sen*, of a balloon. The 15 *sen* stamp is a decided improvement over any type heretofore designed and is quite an elaborate impression; the oval at the centre contains branches of chrysanthemums and paulownias, the Imperial crest reposing over the stems where they cross; above this a rising sun figures prominently; in the upper portion of the ring around the oval, are the Japanese characters 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*), and the value in the vernacular in the lower section; a crescent at the left and the *kiri* crest at the dexter side of this ring add to the effective appearance of the stamp; at the top corners, in a ribbon, "IMPERIAL POST" on the left, and "JAPANESE POST" on the right; at each bottom corner large numerals of value in a circle, with the word SEN in a colorless label between and touching these circles. Size of 15 *sen*,  $18\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m, the others, same as the 5 *sen* of the immediately preceding issue.

SECTION I.—Thick white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

No. 441 10 *sen* Blue.

SECTION II.—Ordinary white wove paper.

1° Perforated  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 9$  m/m.

No. 442 15 *sen* Pale Green.

2° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.

„ 443 6 *sen* Orange.

„ 444 10 „ Blue.

„ 445 12 „ Pale rose.

„ 446 12 „ Dark rose.

„ 447 15 „ Pale Green.

„ 448 15 „ Dark „

3° Perforated  $9 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 449 6 *sen* Orange.

„ 450 10 „ Blue.

4° Perforated  $9 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 451 15 *sen* Green.

5° Perforated  $9 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 452 12 *sen* Pale rose.

6° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 453 6 *sen* Orange.

„ 454 10 „ Blue.

„ 455 12 „ Dark rose.

„ 456 15 „ Green.

7° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  m/m.

„ 457 10 *sen* Blue.

8° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

„ 458 12 *sen* Pale rose.

„ 459 15 „ Green.

9° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

„ 460 10 *sen* Blue.

„ 461 15 „ Green.

10° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 462 6 *sen* Orange.

„ 463 10 „ Blue.

„ 464 15 „ Green.

11° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 465 15 *sen* Green.

12° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 466 10 *sen* Blue.



13° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 467 10 *sen* Blue.

„ 468 15 „ Green.

14° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  m/m.

„ 469 15 *sen* Green.

15° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

„ 470 6 *sen* Orange.

„ 471 10 „ Blue.

„ 472 15 „ Green.

16° Perforated  $13 \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 473 10 *sen* Blue.

„ 474 15 „ Green.

17° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 475 6 *sen* Orange.

„ 476 10 „ Blue.

„ 477 15 „ Green.

Various authorities agree that the last perforation on these three stamps was first issued during February 1888, in which case it was hardly a month in use. Specimens are, however, by no means rare. Stanley Gibbons Ltd. mention the 10 and 15 *sen* in a  $14 \times 14$  m/m perforation, but among the large quantity of these stamps handled by me, not a single copy of this variety was ever found of either value.

### August 1877 Issue.

In conformity with the decision adopted to print all stamps by the electrotpe process, the 20, 30 and 45 *sen* stamps were issued by Home Department ordinance No. 59 on August 18th 1877 in design exactly the same as the 15 *sen* of June 1877 issue; one hundred stamps to the sheet in ten horizontal rows

of ten stamps each. They were all suppressed on the 10th March 1888, and on November 30th of the following year their use through the mails was prohibited. Only the ordinary foreign white wove paper was used for these stamps.

1° Perforated  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 478 20 *sen* Deep blue.

2° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.

„ 479 20 *sen* Deep blue.

„ 480 30 „ Pale violet.

„ 481 45 „ Carmine.

3° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 482 20 *sen* Deep blue.

„ 483 30 „ Pale violet.

„ 484 45 „ Carmine.

4° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  m/m.

„ 485 20 *sen* Deep blue.

„ 486 45 „ Carmine.

5° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

„ 487 20 *sen* Deep blue.

„ 488 30 „ Pale violet.

6° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 489 30 *sen* Pale violet.

7° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 490 20 *sen* Deep blue.

8° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

„ 491 20 *sen* Deep blue.

9° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 492 20 *sen* Deep blue.

The three last perforations are generally recognized as having been issued during February 1888.

### November, 1877 Issue.

On November 20th 1877 a stamp of the denomination of 8 *sen* made its appearance for the first time. Ordinance No. 78 of the Home Department announced its advent; it was, however, withdrawn on March 10th 1888. The design is of the type of the 10 *sen* June 1877 issue, but the ornament at the inner corners formed by the frame around the oval circle, consists of a propeller. The stamp is printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper in sheets of one hundred stamps in ten horizontal rows of ten adhesives each, and measures about  $18\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

1° Perforated  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 493 8 *sen* Puce.

2° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.

„ 494 8 *sen* Puce.

3° Perforated  $9 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 495 8 *sen* Puce.

4° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 496 8 *sen* Puce.

5° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  m/m.

„ 497 8 *sen* Puce.

6° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 498 8 *sen* Puce.

7° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

„ 499 8 *sen* Puce.



A No. 51



A No. 52



A No. 53



A No. 54



A No. 55



A No. 56



A No. 57



A No. 58



A No. 59



8° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  *m/m.*

No. 500 8 *sen* Puce.

9° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m.*

„ 501 8 *sen* Puce.

10° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  *m/m.*

„ 502 8 *sen* Puce.

11° Perforated  $13 \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m.*

„ 503 8 *sen* Puce.

12° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m.*

„ 504 8 *sen* Puce.

The color of this stamp has been variously denoted in catalogues as "violet brown," "purple," "brown shades," &c., the color term "puce," however, is the nearest approximation to the real shade. It may be observed that the four last perforations are assumed not to have been issued prior to February 1888.

### June 1879 Issue.

The two stamps issued on 30th June 1879 by Home Department ordinance No. 24, were of two values that had not been issued heretofore, viz.: 3 and 50 *sen*. The 3 *sen* is of the type of the 1 *sen* black May 1876 issue, and the 50 *sen* of the type of the 15 *sen* green June 1877 issue, save that the crescent at the sinister side and the *kiri* crest at the dexter side of the ring forming the oval are each replaced by a five point star. They are printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper. The Government ceased issuing these two stamps on March 10th 1888. Size for both  $18\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m.*

1° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.

- No. 505 50 *sen* Carmine.  
 „ 506 50 „ Orange red.

2° Perforated  $9 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 507 3 *sen* Orange.  
 „ 508 3 „ Lemon.  
 „ 509 50 „ Carmine.  
 „ 510 50 „ Orange red.

3° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 511 3 *sen* Orange.  
 „ 512 3 „ Lemon.  
 „ 513 50 „ Carmine.  
 „ 514 50 „ Orange red.

4° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  m/m.

- „ 515 3 *sen* Orange.  
 „ 516 3 „ Lemon.  
 „ 517 50 „ Carmine.  
 „ 518 50 „ Orange red.

5° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

- „ 519 3 *sen* Orange.  
 „ 520 3 „ Lemon.  
 „ 521 50 „ Carmine.  
 „ 522 50 „ Orange red.

6° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 523 50 *sen* Orange red.

7° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

- „ 524 50 *sen* Carmine.

8° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 525 50 *sen* Carmine.

9° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 526 50 *sen* Carmine.

10° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

„ 527 50 *sen* Carmine.

11° Perforated  $13 \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 528 50 *sen* Carmine.

12° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 529 50 *sen* Carmine.

The last three perforations are known to have first been issued during February 1888.

### October 1879 Issue.

It would seem that quite a number of the 1 *sen* black and 2 *sen* drab of May 1876 issue were used a second time by unscrupulous persons, after the obliteration marks were cleverly removed, for, the *Nihon Teikoku Yubin Kisse Enkakushu* mentions that to prevent this fraudulent use, the colors of the 1 *sen* and 2 *sen* stamps were changed on October 11th 1879 by Ordinance No. 44 of the Home Department, into the less fast colors of maroon and grey purple, because the black and drab were of such indelible colouring as to permit the successful operation of restoring these stamps into an apparently unused state. The design is identical with the corresponding values of the May 1876 emission, and the stamps are printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper. The issue ceased on January 1st 1883.

1° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.

No. 530 2 *sen* Gray purple.

2° Perforated  $9 \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 531 2 *sen* Gray purple.



3° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 532 1 *sen* Maroon.

„ 533 2 „ Gray purple.

4° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  m/m.

„ 534 1 *sen* Maroon.

„ 535 2 „ Gray purple.

5° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

„ 536 1 *sen* Maroon.

„ 537 2 „ Gray purple.

6° Perforated  $10 \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 538 2 *sen* Gray purple.

7° Perforated  $10 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 539 1 *sen* Maroon.

8° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

„ 540 1 *sen* Maroon.

„ 541 2 „ Gray purple.

9° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 542 2 *sen* Gray purple.

10° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 543 1 *sen* Maroon.

„ 544 2 „ Gray purple.

11° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  m/m.

„ 545 2 *sen* Gray purple.

12° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

„ 546 1 *sen* Maroon.

„ 547 5 „ Gray purple.

13° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 548 1 *sen* Maroon.

„ 549 2 „ Gray purple.

14° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  m/m.

„ 550 2 *sen* Gray purple.

15° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

„ 551 1 *sen* Maroon.

The 2 *sen* Gray purple has been found with double perforation at one side, and also imperforate at one side.

#### VARIETIES.

No. 552 2 *sen* Gray purple, double perforation at one side.

„ 553 2 „ Gray purple, unperforated at one side.

Specialists differ in describing the color of the above, the 1 *sen* having been called “violet brown,” “red brown” and even “brown,” whilst the 2 *sen* has occasionally been described as “purple” and “dark violet.”

#### January 1883 Issue.

Consequent upon the assent given by the Japanese Government to the proposal of the International Bureau that all its members adopt uniform colors for postage stamps of corresponding values, a change in colors of the 1 *sen*, 2 *sen* and 5 *sen* stamps became necessary. These now emerged on January 1st 1883 in accordance with ordinance No. 55 of the Agricultural Department, in green, rose and ultramarine respectively; the designs, however, remained the same, and the stamps were printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper, one hundred to the sheet in ten horizontal rows of ten stamps each.

1° Perforated  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- No. 554 1 *sen* Green.  
" 555 2 " Rose red.  
" 556 5 *sen* Ultramarine.

2° Perforated  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 9$  m/m.

- " 557 1 *sen* Green.  
" 558 5 *sen* Ultramarine.

3° Perforated  $9 \times 9$  m/m.

- " 559 1 *sen* Green.  
" 560 2 " Rose red.  
" 561 5 " Ultramarine.

4° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- " 562 1 *sen* Green.  
" 563 2 " Rose red.  
" 564 5 " Ultramarine.

5° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 10$  m/m.

- " 565 1 *sen* Green.

6° Perforated  $10 \times 10$  m/m.

- " 566 1 *sen* Green.  
" 567 5 " Ultramarine.

7° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- " 568 1 *sen* Green.

8° Perforated  $10\frac{1}{2} \times 11$  m/m.

- " 569 2 *sen* Rose red.

9° Perforated  $11 \times 11$  m/m.

- " 570 1 *sen* Green.  
" 571 5 " Ultramarine.

10° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- No. 572 1 *sen* Green.  
 „ 573 2 „ Rose red.  
 „ 574 5 „ Ultramarine.

11° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

- „ 575 1 *sen* Green.  
 „ 576 2 „ Rose red.

12° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 577 1 „ Green.  
 „ 578 5 „ Ultramarine.

13° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

- „ 579 1 *sen* Green.  
 „ 580 2 „ Rose red.  
 „ 581 2 „ Scarlet.  
 „ 582 5 „ Ultramarine.

14° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 583 1 *sen* Green.  
 „ 584 2 „ Rose red.

The last two perforations were first used during February 1888.

### February 1888 Issue.

This emission shows only a slight alteration in the color of the 5 *sen* stamp just described, the paper, size, impression, etc. remaining the same.

1° Perforated  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 9\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- No. 585 5 *sen* Pale sky blue.

2° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- „ 586 5 *sen* Pale sky blue.

3° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

No. 587 5 *sen* Pale sky blue.

4° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  m/m.

„ 588 5 *sen* Pale sky blue.

5° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 589 5 *sen* Pale sky blue.

### March 1888 Issue.

Stamps of the denominations of 25 *sen* and 1 *yen* made their first appearance in accordance with ordinance No. 1 of the Department of Communications on the 10th March 1888, whilst the colors of the 4 *sen*, 8 *sen*, 10 *sen*, 15 *sen*, 20 *sen*, and 50 *sen* underwent a change. The last six stamps are of the same design as the immediately preceding issues of corresponding values. The 25 *sen* represents a circle, within the centre of which appear two crossed branches of paulownias and chrysanthemums embracing a *kiku* crest; in the upper section of the circle is the inscription 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*), in Japanese characters, and in the lower part "IMPERIAL JAPANESE POST" in white Roman letters, all on a green ground. In the uppermost part of the stamp *Nijugo sen* appears in antique Japanese characters, whilst the word "SEN" is placed at the extreme bottom of the adhesive with the numerals "25" in large figures at each side, filling the two corners. With the exception of the ring forming the circle, the design is entirely on a colorless ground. The 1 *yen* bears a large embossed *kiku* crest which completely fills the centre of the stamp; this crest is encompassed by a wide circle, in the rim of which inscriptions in the same style as the 25 *sen* appear in white letters; at the bottom of the stamp, the value is shown in red antique Japanese characters as well as in Roman letters in colorless spaces; with this exception, the rest

of the stamp is a white design on carmine ground. An insulator figures prominently at each corner. Printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper; size of the 25 *sen*,  $18\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*, and of the 1 *yen*,  $19 \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

|         |               |             |
|---------|---------------|-------------|
| No. 590 | 10 <i>sen</i> | Brown ocre. |
| „ 591   | 20 „          | Orange.     |
| „ 592   | 50 „          | Red brown.  |
| „ 593   | 1 <i>yen</i>  | Carmine.    |

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  *m/m*.

|       |              |               |
|-------|--------------|---------------|
| „ 594 | 4 <i>sen</i> | Yellow brown. |
| „ 595 | 25 „         | Pale green.   |

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

|       |              |               |
|-------|--------------|---------------|
| „ 596 | 4 <i>sen</i> | Yellow brown. |
| „ 597 | 8 „          | Blue lilac.   |
| „ 598 | 10 „         | Brown ocre.   |
| „ 599 | 15 „         | Violet.       |
| „ 600 | 20 „         | Orange.       |
| „ 601 | 25 „         | Pale green.   |
| „ 602 | 50 „         | Red brown.    |
| „ 603 | 1 <i>yen</i> | Carmine.      |

4° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 13$  *m/m*.

|       |               |             |
|-------|---------------|-------------|
| „ 604 | 25 <i>sen</i> | Pale green. |
|-------|---------------|-------------|

5° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  *m/m*.

|       |              |               |
|-------|--------------|---------------|
| „ 605 | 4 <i>sen</i> | Yellow brown. |
| „ 606 | 8 „          | Blue lilac.   |
| „ 607 | 10 „         | Brown ocre.   |
| „ 608 | 15 „         | Violet.       |
| „ 609 | 20 „         | Orange.       |
| „ 610 | 25 „         | Pale green.   |

No. 611 50 *sen* Red brown.

„ 612 1 *yen* Carmine.

6° Perforated  $13 \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 613 10 *sen* Brown ocre.

7° Perforated  $13 \times 14$  *m/m*.

„ 614 15 *sen* Violet

„ 615 25 „ Pale green.

8° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 616 4 *sen* Yellow brown.

„ 617 8 „ Blue lilac.

„ 618 10 „ Brown ocre.

„ 619 15 „ Violet.

„ 620 20 „ Orange.

„ 621 25 „ Pale green.

„ 622 50 „ Red brown.

„ 623 1 *yen* Carmine.

9° Perforated  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 14$  *m/m*.

„ 624 10 *sen* Brown ocre.

„ 625 15 „ Violet.

„ 626 25 „ Pale green.

„ 627 50 „ Red brown.

10° Perforated  $14 \times 14$  *m/m*.

„ 628 25 *sen* Pale green.

The 20 *sen* stamp has often been chronicled as existing in the "yellow" color, but it never was originally issued in that tint. It should be noted that this orange color on the early printed stamps is very susceptible to atmospheric and actinic influences, exposure of these stamps an hour or two to the rays of the sun often transforming the shade into a lemon yellow.

**May 1892 Issue.**

After four years of non-activity, the 3 *sen* stamp of June 1879 issue made its reappearance in a new color on May 6th 1892 in accordance with ordinance No. 11 of the Department of Communications. Experience proved that for the payment of postal money order fees, third class mail matter, and acknowledgement of delivery, a 3 *sen* stamp would be very useful, hence its issue. Design, size, and paper, the same as its predecessor.

1° Perforated 12 × 12 *m/m*.

No. 629 3 *sen* Lilac rose.

2° Perforated 13 × 13 *m/m*.

„ 630 3 *sen* Lilac rose.

**March 1894 Issue.**

In commemoration of the silver wedding of their Imperial reigning Majesties, it was notified on March 2nd 1894 by Communications Department ordinance No. 3 that two special stamps of the value of 2 and 5 *sen* would be issued on the 9th of that month. They are elaborate specimens; the centre of the stamps is occupied by a large *Kiku* crest (菊紋) encircled by a ring, in the rim of which, appear in the upper section the inscription 大婚貳十五年祝典 (*Dai kon nijugo nen shikuten*) in Japanese archaic characters, and in the lower portion, "IMPERIAL WEDDING 25 ANNIVERSARY;" the outer edge of the ring is formed of seventy two dots; at each side there is a fabulous bird, probably intended for a stork. At the top of the stamp 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*) in native characters is shown within a scroll; the value, both in the vernacular and Roman letters, is placed at the bottom together with "IMPERIAL JAPANESE POST." Other parts of the stamps are elaborated with ornamental work. Printed on



ordinary foreign white wove paper, each sheet is composed of fifty stamps in ten horizontal rows of five stamps each. Fourteen million three hundred thousand of the 2 *sen* and Seven hundred thousand of the 5 *sen* were issued. Size  $25 \times 35\frac{3}{4}$  *m/m*.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

- No. 631 2 *sen* Rose red.  
 „ 632 5 „ Ultramarine.

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  *m/m*.

- „ 633 2 *sen* Rose red.  
 „ 634 5 „ Ultramarine.

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

- „ 635 2 *sen* Rose red.  
 „ 636 5 „ Ultramarine.

4° Perforated  $13 \times 13$  *m/m*.

- „ 637 2 *sen* Rose red.  
 „ 638 5 „ Ultramarine.

5° Perforated  $14 \times 14$  *m/m*.

- „ 639 2 *sen* Rose red.  
 „ 640 5 „ Ultramarine.

It will be observed that this series has no compound perforations.

### August 1896 Issue.

On the 1st of August 1896, for the first time Japan issued its stamps with the effigy of national personages printed thereon. Although only two values were issued, this series consists of four stamps; there are two 2 *sen*, and likewise two 5 *sen*, each pair bearing the effigy of Prince Arisugawa and Prince Kitashirakawa respectively. This set was issued in commemoration of the valour shown and services rendered by these



A No. 60



A No. 61



A No. 62



A No. 63



A No. 64



A No. 65



A No. 66



A No. 67



A No. 68



A No. 69



A No. 70



A No. 71



two princes in Formosa and Manchuria respectively. The two *sen* has the effigy in an oval, within the rim forming the circle is placed the inscription 日本帝國郵便切手 (*Nihon Teikoku Yubin Kite*), this is shown in the upper part, "IMPERIAL JAPANESE POST" appears in the lower portion, whilst the symbol "2 SN." forms the division between the upper and lower semi-circles; there are ornaments at the four corners. The 5 *sen* is a more unpretentious stamp. The portrait is within the usual circle in the centre of the design; in the upper section of the rim of the ring around the effigy appears 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*) the wording here being varied from the 2 *sen* stamp; over this inscription, the value, all in Japanese characters, whilst in the lower semi-circle is placed "IMPERIAL JAPANESE POST," and beneath that, the symbol "5 SN." Printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper, each sheet consists of one hundred stamps, being made up of ten horizontal rows of ten stamps each. Five millions each of the 2 *sen*, and two millions each of the 5 *sen* were issued. Size 19 × 24 m/m.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|         |              |              |                   |
|---------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|
| No. 641 | 2 <i>sen</i> | Rose red.    | Prince Arisugawa. |
| " 642   | 2 "          | "            | " Kitashirakawa.  |
| " 643   | 5 "          | Ultramarine. | " Arisugawa.      |
| " 644   | 5 "          | "            | " Kitashirakawa.  |

2° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  m/m.

|       |              |              |                   |
|-------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|
| " 645 | 2 <i>sen</i> | Rose red.    | Prince Arisugawa. |
| " 646 | 2 "          | "            | " Kitashirakawa.  |
| " 647 | 5 "          | Ultramarine. | " Arisugawa.      |
| " 648 | 5 "          | "            | " Kitashirakawa.  |

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|       |              |           |                   |
|-------|--------------|-----------|-------------------|
| " 649 | 2 <i>sen</i> | Rose red. | Prince Arisugawa. |
| " 650 | 2 "          | "         | " Kitashirakawa.  |

- No. 651 5 *sen* Ultramarine. Prince Arisugawa.  
 „ 652 5 „ „ „ Kitashirakawa.

4° Perforated 13 × 13 *m/m*.

- „ 653 2 *sen* Rose red. Prince Arisugawa.  
 „ 654 2 „ „ „ Kitashirakawa.  
 „ 655 5 „ Ultramarine. „ Arisugawa.  
 „ 656 5 „ „ „ Kitashirakawa.

5° Perforated 14 × 14 *m/m*.

- „ 657 2 *sen* Rose red. Prince Arisugawa.  
 „ 658 2 „ „ „ Kitashirakawa.  
 „ 659 5 „ Ultramarine. „ Arisugawa.  
 „ 660 5 „ „ „ Kitashirakawa.

### January 1899 Issue.

By Ordinance No. 30 of the Department of Communications dated 21st December 1898, it was announced that three new stamps of the denomination of 2, 4 and 10 *sen* would make their appearance. They were actually issued on January 1st 1899, and were the first of an entirely new series that was in course of preparation. The 2 *sen* and 4 *sen* are of the same design, and an improvement upon those that had hitherto appeared; the chrysanthemum crest shows to advantage in the exact centre of the stamp and is surrounded by a necklace formed of thirty-two dots, around this necklace there is a network collar circumscribed by a ring; in the upper portion of the collar are seven five-point stars, each containing a Japanese seal (篆書) character reading in the following order 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*); in the lower portion the characters 貳錢 (*Ni sen*); the entire ground of the centre within the ring is in the respective color of the stamp, and the design, with the exception of native characters, is colorless; in each corner there are round colored spaces,

the two bottom ones contain the cypher "2" or "4" at the sinister side, and the symbol "Sn." at the dexter side, whilst the top spaces have each an ancient *suzu*—a kind of bell,—the left one bearing an almost microscopical character 驛 (*eki*), and the right one, 遞 (*tei*)—*ekitei* i.e. letterpost—; the rest of the stamp is ornamented with fancy work. The 10 *sen* is in general a less effective production; the indispensable chrysanthemum crest at the centre is encircled by a colored Greek border, the inscription 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*) spreads above this, whilst the value 拾錢 (*Jū sen*) lies immediately beneath; what is probably intended to represent button-hole nosegays are placed between the upper and lower characters; the whole of this centre portion is surrounded by a wire cord; from the outer edge of this wire cord, what seemingly represents a finely woven net spreads in every direction; the four corners consist of broad Maltese crosses, the two bottom crosses containing the numerals "10" and symbol "Sn." in their usual position, and the two top ones, the aforementioned bell, each with the characters 驛 (*eki*) and 遞 (*tei*) as in the case of the 2 and 4 *sen* above described; the entire design of this stamp is in white excepting the Greek border. Printed on ordinary white foreign wove paper in sheets of one hundred stamps in ten horizontal rows of ten stamps each. Size  $18\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- |         |              |                |
|---------|--------------|----------------|
| No. 661 | 2 <i>sen</i> | Emerald green. |
| „ 662   | 4 „          | Carmin rose.   |
| „ 663   | 10 „         | Deep blue.     |

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

- |       |              |                |
|-------|--------------|----------------|
| „ 664 | 2 <i>sen</i> | Emerald green. |
| „ 665 | 4 „          | Carmin rose.   |
| „ 666 | 10 „         | Deep blue,     |

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- |         |              |                |
|---------|--------------|----------------|
| No. 667 | 2 <i>sen</i> | Emerald green. |
| " 668   | 4 "          | Carmine rose.  |
| " 669   | 10 "         | Deep blue.     |

### April 1899 Issue.

On the 18th March 1899 the Department of Communications announced by ordinance No. 6 that three new stamps, viz: 5 *rin*, 1 *sen* and 3 *sen* in value, would be issued, they were, however, first sold over the counters of the post offices on April 1st 1899. The design is in every respect identical with the 2 *sen* and 4 *sen* of January 1899 emission, the only alteration being the characters denoting the value; it follows that the letter "S" in the symbol "Sn," is, in the case of the 5 *rin*, substituted by an "R." Printed on ordinary white foreign wove paper in sheets of one hundred stamps as in the preceding issue. Size  $18\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- |         |              |                 |
|---------|--------------|-----------------|
| No. 670 | 5 <i>rin</i> | Dark gray.      |
| " 671   | 1 <i>sen</i> | Pale red brown. |
| " 672   | 3 "          | Brown violet.   |

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

- |       |              |                 |
|-------|--------------|-----------------|
| " 673 | 5 <i>rin</i> | Dark gray.      |
| " 674 | 1 <i>sen</i> | Pale red brown. |
| " 675 | 3 "          | Brown violet.   |

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

- |       |              |                 |
|-------|--------------|-----------------|
| " 676 | 5 <i>rin</i> | Dark gray.      |
| " 677 | 1 <i>sen</i> | Pale red brown. |
| " 678 | 3 "          | Brown violet.   |

## October 1899 Issue.

The remaining values to complete the new series that commenced in January, were issued on October 1st 1899 in accordance with Ordinance No. 44 of the Department of Communications. These are the 5 *sen*, 8 *sen*, 15 *sen*, 20 *sen*, 25 *sen*, 50 *sen* and 1 *yen*. The type of the 5 *sen* stamp is the same as the 2 and 4 *sen* of January 1899 issue, and the 8, 15 and 20 *sen* are identical with the 10 *sen* of the same issue. The 25 *sen* and 50 *sen* are alike; the chrysanthemum crest, as in all the others, figures conspicuously in the centre and is surrounded by a fancy chain; around this there is a network collar on which the characters 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*) are inscribed in the upper portion, and the value also in the vernacular in the lower one; at each corner is placed an octagon, the two bottom ones enclosing the numerals of value in Arabic and the symbol "Sn." whilst the two top octagons contain each a bell on the sides of which the characters 驛遞 (*ekitei*) are placed together in tiny characters, thus differing in this respect from the other stamps of this series; bamboo leaves shoot forth from each side of each octagon, practically meeting each other at the tips, this simple embellishment enhances the neat appearance of the stamps; with the exception of the octagons and their contents, the whole design is in white, the ground only being colored. For the 1 *yen* a special impression is reserved; between the petals of the chrysanthemum crest slightly towards the tips, are tiny spots; this crest is in the centre and is surrounded by a necklace of wavy lines; the inscription 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*) in large characters on a plain colored ground practically circumscribes this necklace, an ambiguous ornament forming the division between the character 大 (*dai*) and 便 (*bin*); an endless line encircles all this, and by passing over itself at the corners, forms four small rings, these contain the characters 圓



(yen) and 壹 (*ichi*) and the numeral "1" and symbol "Y<sub>N</sub>" respectively; the impression is entirely in white and in relief. Printed on ordinary white foreign wove paper, excepting the 1 yen, which is in embossed printing, all in sheets of one hundred stamps as the preceding issue. Size  $18\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|         |       |                  |
|---------|-------|------------------|
| No. 679 | 5 sen | Chromo yellow.   |
| " 680   | 8 "   | Pale olive.      |
| " 681   | 15 "  | Purple.          |
| " 682   | 20 "  | Orange.          |
| " 683   | 25 "  | Pale blue green. |
| " 684   | 50 "  | Dark red brown.  |
| " 685   | 1 yen | Carmine.         |

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

|       |       |                  |
|-------|-------|------------------|
| " 686 | 5 sen | Chromo yellow.   |
| " 687 | 8 "   | Pale olive.      |
| " 688 | 15 "  | Purple.          |
| " 689 | 20 "  | Orange.          |
| " 690 | 25 "  | Pale blue green. |
| " 691 | 50 "  | Dark red brown.  |
| " 692 | 1 yen | Carmine.         |

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|       |       |                  |
|-------|-------|------------------|
| " 693 | 5 sen | Chromo yellow.   |
| " 694 | 8 "   | Pale olive.      |
| " 695 | 15 "  | Purple.          |
| " 696 | 20 "  | Orange.          |
| " 697 | 25 "  | Pale blue green. |
| " 698 | 50 "  | Dark red brown.  |
| " 699 | 1 yen | Carmine.         |

**January 1900 Issue.**

On November 21st 1899 Viscount Yoshikawa, then Minister of Communications, notified that on and after January



A No. 72



A No. 73



A No. 74



A No. 75



A No. 76



A No. 77



A No. 78



A No. 79



A No. 80



A No. 81



A No. 82



A No. 83



A No. 84



A No. 85



A No. 86



1st 1900, Japanese postage stamps sold at the Japanese Post offices in China and Korea would bear the characters 支那 (China) and 朝鮮 (Korea) surcharged in red or black, and that such stamps could not be used in Japan. The issues of 1899 were accordingly surcharged as stated, the characters being placed at the bottom of the stamps between the Arabic numerals of value and the symbols "RN." "SN." or "YN." respectively.

SECTION I.—Offices in China, surcharged 支那

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|         |              |                  |                |
|---------|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| No. 700 | 5 <i>rin</i> | Dark gray.       | Red surcharge. |
| " 701   | 1 <i>sen</i> | Pale red brown.  | " "            |
| " 702   | 2 "          | Emerald green.   | " "            |
| " 703   | 3 "          | Brown violet.    | Black "        |
| " 704   | 4 "          | Carmine rose.    | " "            |
| " 705   | 5 "          | Chromo yellow.   | Red "          |
| " 706   | 8 "          | Pale olive.      | " "            |
| " 707   | 10 "         | Deep blue.       | Black "        |
| " 708   | 15 "         | Purple.          | " "            |
| " 709   | 20 "         | Orange.          | " "            |
| " 710   | 25 "         | Pale blue green. | Red "          |
| " 711   | 50 "         | Dark red brown.  | Black "        |
| " 712   | 1 <i>yen</i> | Carmine.         | " "            |

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

|       |              |                 |                |
|-------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|
| " 713 | 5 <i>rin</i> | Dark gray.      | Red surcharge. |
| " 714 | 1 <i>sen</i> | Pale red brown. | " "            |
| " 715 | 2 "          | Emerald green.  | " "            |
| " 716 | 3 "          | Brown violet.   | Black "        |
| " 717 | 4 "          | Carmine rose.   | " "            |
| " 718 | 5 "          | Chromo yellow.  | Red "          |
| " 719 | 8 "          | Pale olive.     | " "            |
| " 720 | 10 "         | Deep blue.      | Black "        |

|         |               |                  |                  |
|---------|---------------|------------------|------------------|
| No. 721 | 15 <i>sen</i> | Purple.          | Black surcharge. |
| " 722   | 20 "          | Orange.          | " "              |
| " 723   | 25 "          | Pale blue green. | Red "            |
| " 724   | 50 "          | Dark red brown.  | Black "          |
| " 725   | 1 <i>yen</i>  | Carmine.         | " "              |

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|       |              |                  |                |
|-------|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| " 726 | 5 <i>rin</i> | Dark gray.       | Red surcharge. |
| " 727 | 1 <i>sen</i> | Pale red brown.  | " "            |
| " 728 | 2 "          | Emerald green.   | " "            |
| " 729 | 3 "          | Brown violet.    | Black "        |
| " 730 | 4 "          | Carmine rose.    | " "            |
| " 731 | 5 "          | Chromo yellow.   | Red "          |
| " 732 | 8 "          | Pale olive.      | " "            |
| " 733 | 10 "         | Deep blue.       | Black "        |
| " 734 | 15 "         | Purple.          | " "            |
| " 735 | 20 "         | Orange.          | " "            |
| " 736 | 25 "         | Pale blue green. | Red "          |
| " 737 | 50 "         | Dark red brown.  | Black "        |
| " 738 | 1 <i>yen</i> | Carmine.         | " "            |

SECTION II.—Offices in Korea, surcharged 朝鮮

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

|         |              |                  |                |
|---------|--------------|------------------|----------------|
| No. 739 | 5 <i>rin</i> | Dark gray.       | Red surcharge. |
| " 740   | 1 <i>sen</i> | Pale red brown.  | " "            |
| " 741   | 2 "          | Emerald green.   | " "            |
| " 742   | 3 "          | Brown violet.    | Black "        |
| " 743   | 4 "          | Carmine rose.    | " "            |
| " 744   | 5 "          | Chromo yellow.   | Red "          |
| " 745   | 8 "          | Pale olive.      | " "            |
| " 746   | 10 "         | Deep blue.       | Black "        |
| " 747   | 15 "         | Purple.          | " "            |
| " 748   | 20 "         | Orange.          | " "            |
| " 749   | 25 "         | Pale blue green. | Red "          |

No. 750 50 *sen* Dark red brown. Black surcharge.

" 751 1 *yen* Carmine. " "

2° Perforated 12 × 12 *m/m*.

" 752 5 *rin* Dark gray. Red surcharge.

" 753 1 *sen* Pale red brown. " "

" 754 2 " Emerald green. " "

" 755 3 " Brown violet. Black "

" 756 4 " Carmine rose. " "

" 757 5 " Chromo yellow. Red "

" 758 8 " Pale olive. " "

" 759 10 " Deep blue. Black "

" 760 15 " Purple. " "

" 761 20 " Orange. " "

" 762 25 " Pale blue green. Red "

" 763 50 " Dark red brown. Black "

" 764 1 *yen* Carmine. " "

3° Perforated 12½ × 12½ *m/m*.

" 765 5 *rin* Dark gray. Red surcharge.

" 766 1 *sen* Pale red brown. " "

" 767 2 " Emerald green. " "

" 768 3 " Brown violet. Black "

" 769 4 " Carmine rose. " "

" 770 5 " Chromo yellow. Red "

" 771 8 " Pale olive. " "

" 772 10 " Deep blue. Black "

" 773 15 " Purple. " "

" 774 20 " Orange. " "

" 775 25 " Pale blue green. Red "

" 776 50 " Dark red brown. Black "

" 777 1 *yen* Carmine. " "

### May 1900 Issue.

Late in April 1900 it was officially announced by the

Minister for Communications that a special postage stamp to commemorate the Wedding of the Crown Prince would be issued on May 10th 1900. The stamp was only valid for domestic purposes, and could not be used for letters abroad with the exception of those to China and Korea, where, branches of the Japanese post office exist. The design consists of a large oval ring, in the extreme upper part of its rim is the *kiku* crest supported by two boughs of chrysanthemum; at the extreme bottom are two swallows flying towards each other; within the sinister side of the rim of the large oval is inscribed vertically 大日本帝國郵便 (*Dai Nihon Teikoku Yubin*) and in the dexter side 東宮御婚儀祝典 (*Tōgū gokongi shikuten*) that is to say "Imperial Japanese Post" and perhaps most intelligibly rendered as "Celebration of the Wedding of the Crown Prince," respectively; the centre is composed of various articles that figure prominently at Japanese weddings; the two top corners consist of bunches of wistaria flowers and at the two lower ones is placed the value in antique Japanese characters surrounded by wistaria flowers; the absence of all foreign lettering is conspicuous. The total quantity issued was thirty millions. Printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper in sheets of one hundred stamps. Size  $24 \times 27\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

SECTION I.—For domestic postage only.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 778 3 sen Pale carmine.

2° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  m/m.

„ 779 3 sen Pale carmine.

3° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

„ 780 3 sen Pale carmine.

4° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{3}{4}$  m/m.

„ 781 3 sen Pale carmine.

## SECTION II.—For use in China, surcharged 支那 in black:

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.No. 782 3 *sen* Pale carmine.2° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  m/m.„ 783 3 *sen* Pale carmine.3° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.„ 784 3 *sen* Pale carmine.4° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 785 3 *sen* Pale carmine.

## SECTION III.—For use in Korea, surcharged 朝鮮 in black.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.No. 786 3 *sen* Pale carmine.2° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  m/m.„ 787 3 *sen* Pale carmine.3° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.„ 788 3 *sen* Pale carmine.4° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.„ 789 3 *sen* Pale carmine.

## October 1900 Issue.

Due to the increase of fifty per cent that took place in the domestic rates of postage, the necessity to provide a  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* stamp for franking private postal cards, etc. was very soon felt; to meet this requirement, it was announced by Communications Department ordinance No. 52 dated 4th September 1900, that a new stamp of the above denomination would



be issued on October 1st following. The design and size are identical with the 2 and 4 *sen* of January 1899 issue, and the stamp is also printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper in sheets of one hundred stamps in ten horizontal strips of ten stamps each.

SECTION I.—For general use in Japan.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 790  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Pale ultramarine.

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

No. 791  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Pale ultramarine.

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 792  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Pale ultramarine.

SECTION II.—Offices in China, surcharged 支那 in black.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 793  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Pale ultramarine.

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

„ 794  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Pale ultramarine.

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 795  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Pale ultramarine.

SECTION III.—Offices in Korea, surcharged 朝鮮 in black.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 796  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Pale ultramarine.

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  m/m.

„ 797  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Pale ultramarine.

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 798  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Pale ultramarine.

**March 1901 Issue.**

By ordinance No. 17 of Communications Department, a new  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* stamp made its appearance on March 27th 1901, ostensibly to replace the 5 *rin*. then in circulation ; no reason is, however, apparent for this reversion to the ancient system. The design and size are in every particular the same as the 2 *sen* and 4 *sen* of January 1899 issue.. Printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper in sheets of one hundred stamps like in the preceding issue.

## SECTION I.—For general use in Japan

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

No. 799  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Dark gray.

2° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 12$  *m/m*.

„ 800  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Dark gray.

3° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  *m/m*.

„ 801  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Dark gray.

4° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 802  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Dark gray.

5° Perforated  $13 \times 13\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 803  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Dark gray.

## SECTION II.—Offices in China, surcharged 支那 in black.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

No. 804  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Dark gray.

2° Perforated  $12 \times 12$  *m/m*.

„ 805  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Dark gray.

3° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 806  $\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Dark gray.

This stamp has not been surcharged for use in Korea.

### July 1905 Issue.

A new 3 *sen* stamp was issued on July 1st 1905 by the Department of Communications by ordinance No. 47 dated June 26th 1905 in commemoration of the amalgamation of the Postal and Telegraphic services of Korea with those of Japan. The design represents the characters 参銭 (three *sen*) reposing on a finely woven net spread out to illustrate a chrysanthemum with sixteen petals; this net is encircled by a ring about  $2\frac{3}{4}$  m/m. wide within which margin are floral ornaments; at the right side appears the chrysanthemum crest, the national emblem of Japan, and at the left a plum flower, the national emblem of Korea; always within the margin of this orb, at the upper and lower portions is a dove with outstretched wings. These are all in white on a carmine red ground. Crowning the ring is a broad colorless scroll containing the characters 日韓通信業務合同記念 (*Nikkan tsushin gyomu gōdō kinen*) possibly best rendered as "In commemoration of the postal arrangement between Japan and Korea." The stamp was a special issue and not valid for postage on letters to Postal Union countries, being intended for circulation only in Korea, Japan, and where Japanese branch post offices are established in China. Printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper in sheets of one hundred stamps in ten horizontal rows of ten stamps each. One million five hundred thousand were issued. Size  $18\frac{3}{4} \times 22\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

1° Perforated  $11 \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

No. 807 3 *sen* Carmine red.

2° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  m/m.

„ 808 3 *sen* Carmine red.

### April 1906 Issue.

On the occasion of the Grand Military Review held on the 30th of April 1906 the Department of Communications

issued a set of commemorative stamps consisting of two values,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and 3 *sen*. The design is quite appropriate to the occasion. The centre represents a mounted field piece alongside three rifles supporting each other in the shape of a triangle, whilst a bugle, a pickaxe, a Japanese military banner and other articles of warfare are strewn here and there; conspicuously predominating, above these military weapons is the chrysanthemum crest supported by a half-crown of laurels and chrysanthemum stems; the centre design is surrounded by a wide ring within which is written in the vernacular an inscription corresponding in English to "Postage stamp in commemoration of the military review ceremony held by the triumphal army of the campaign of 1904/5," (*Meiji sanjū shichi hachi nen senyeki rikugun gaisen kwampeishiki kinen yubin kitta*. 明治三十七八年戰役陸軍凱旋觀兵式紀念郵便切手). In the lower part of this ring is the value in native characters. The two top corners outside the ring are occupied by a star, and in the lower corners appears the value in foreign letters, the symbol "SN." being at the dexter side. In the  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* stamp the foreign letters read " $1\frac{1}{2}$  SN." whilst the native characters read "one *sen* five *rin*." Similar to their immediate predecessor, being a special issue, the stamps are not valid for postage on letters to Postal Union countries, but are only available for postage in Korea, Japan, and to Japanese branch post offices established in China. Printed on ordinary foreign white wove paper in sheets of one hundred stamps in ten horizontal rows of ten stamps each. Size  $18\frac{1}{2} \times 22\frac{3}{4}$  *m/m*.

1° Perforated  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

No. 809  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Ultramarine.

„ 810 3 „ Carmine red.

2° Perforated  $12\frac{1}{2} \times 12\frac{1}{2}$  *m/m*.

„ 811  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *sen* Ultramarine.

„ 812 3 „ Carmine red.

The nomenclature of Japanese postage stamps issued to date ceases here.

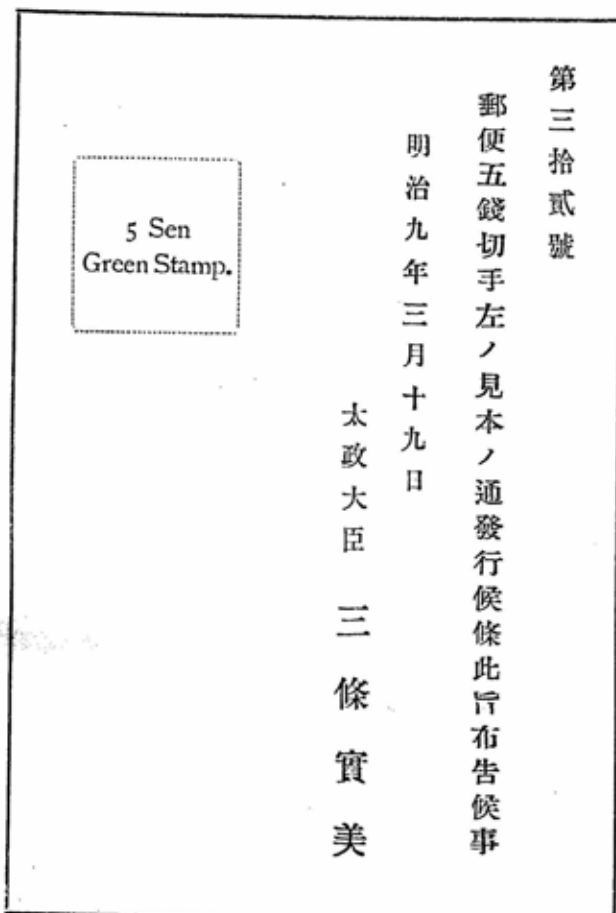
In recent times the perforation appears evenly made, but in most of the early issues it is of rare occurrence that a perfectly perforated stamp can be obtained; they are generally in an execrable state, more especially the impressions on native paper, doubtless due to the fact that these papers are not easily pierced by perforating machines.

Japanese postage stamps have not yet been watermarked.

The control of postage stamps has been confided to various Departments during certain periods. Thus we find that originally the Finance Department had the care of stamps, it was then transferred to the Home Department, and in turn to the Agricultural Department, whose control was, however, of short duration. The Department of Communications ultimately took over the control, and at present efficiently manages all postal affairs.

It is not generally known that the Government has in stock a large quantity of "remainders," doubtless representing a considerable face value. Of what stamps these consist, however, I have not been able to ascertain, aside from the fact that a large portion consists of issues during the seventies. A movement was recently set on foot by a syndicate of European stamp dealers to buy up all these "remainders," but whether these efforts have been crowned with success is not yet apparent.

Frequent mention has been made in these pages of departmental ordinances governing the issue of stamps. This document, a copy of which is circulated to all the large post offices, has a specimen of the newly issued stamp attached to it. In the early issues the adhesive was cancelled by having a black dot stencilled somewhere about its centre, but in the later issues the characters 見本 (*mihon*) corresponding to our word "specimen" was printed over its face. The notification is worded somewhat as follows:—



a rough translation of which is :

No. 32.

Specimen of  
the stamp,  
obliterated.

It is hereby notified that a 5 *sen* Postage  
Stamp has been issued as per sample attached.  
Meiji 9th year (1876) 3rd month  
19th day.

SANJO SANEYOSHI,  
Prime Minister.

They are not always identical, and the wording is sometimes  
altered to suit the requirements of the case ; another one reads :—

## 第五拾九號

郵便切手貳拾錢三拾錢四拾五錢共左ノ見本ノ通  
改正候條此旨布告候事

但當分從前ノ切手取交相用不苦事

明治十年八月十八日

太政大臣 三條實美

20 Sen  
Blue  
Stamp.

30 Sen  
Violet  
Stamp.

45 Sen  
Carmine  
Stamp.

roughly translated as :

No. 59.

It is hereby notified that the 20 *sen*, 30 *sen*, and 45 *sen* Postage Stamps have been remodeled as per specimens attached.

The stamps hitherto in use may be concurrently used for the time being.

Meiji 10th year (1877) 8th month 18th day.

SANJO SANEYOSHI,  
Prime Minister.

This catalogue would be hardly complete without mention being made where possible, of the estimated present market value of certain stamps. I will however restrict myself to recording those that are valued at or over ¥50 each.

|     |     |                |                           |     |      | UNUSED. | USED.    |
|-----|-----|----------------|---------------------------|-----|------|---------|----------|
| No. | 2   | 100 <i>mon</i> | Dark blue                 | ... | ...  | —       | 50.00    |
| "   | 4   | 500 "          | Green                     | ... | ...  | ?       | 200.00   |
| "   | 52  | 1 <i>sen</i>   | Blue green                | ... | ...  | ?       | 250.00   |
| "   | 128 | 10 "           | Pale yellow green...      |     |      | 100.00  | 50.00    |
| "   | 147 | ½ "            | Bistre                    | ... | ...  | ?       | 150.00   |
| "   | 149 | 30 "           | Gray                      | ... | ...  | 150.00  | 50.00    |
| "   | 153 | 30 "           | Gray                      | ... | ...  | 150.00  | 50.00    |
| "   | 158 | 10 "           | Pale yellow green...      |     |      | 75.00   | —        |
| "   | 159 | 20 "           | Lilac                     | ... | ...  | ?       | 1,500.00 |
| "   | 161 | ½ "            | Dark bistre               | ... | ...  | —       | 50.00    |
| "   | 163 | ½ "            | Bistre                    | ... | ...  | 50.00   | 150.00   |
| "   | 190 | 2 "            | Yellow                    | ... | ...  | ?       | 150.00   |
| "   | 192 | 6 "            | Violet brown<br>character | ハ   | }    | ?       | 100.00   |
| "   | 192 | 6 "            | "                         | "   | チ... | ?       | 50.00    |
| "   | 192 | 6 "            | "                         | "   | ヌ... | ?       | 75.00    |
| "   | 192 | 6 "            | "                         | "   | ル... | ?       | 75.00    |
| "   | 193 | 6 "            | "                         | "   | ハ... | 50.00   | —        |
| "   | 193 | 6 "            | "                         | "   | ヲ... | 50.00   | —        |
| "   | 194 | 6 "            | "                         | "   | ハ... | 50.00   | —        |
| "   | 194 | 6 "            | "                         | "   | ヲ... | 50.00   | —        |
| "   | 195 | 6 "            | Violet brown...           | ... | ?    | ?       | 200.00   |
| "   | 199 | 10 "           | Green                     | ... | ...  | ?       | 50.00    |
| "   | 200 | 20 "           | Violet character          | イ   | ...  | 150.00  | 150.00   |
| "   | 200 | 20 "           | Violet                    | "   | ロ... | 100.00  | 100.00   |
| "   | 200 | 20 "           | Violet                    | "   | ハ... | 70.00   | 70.00    |
| "   | 203 | 10 "           | Green                     | ... | ?    | ?       | 70.00    |
| "   | 204 | 20 "           | Violet                    | "   | イ... | ?       | ?        |
| "   | 204 | 20 "           | Violet                    | "   | ロ... | ?       | ?        |
| "   | 204 | 20 "           | Violet                    | "   | ハ... | ?       | ?        |



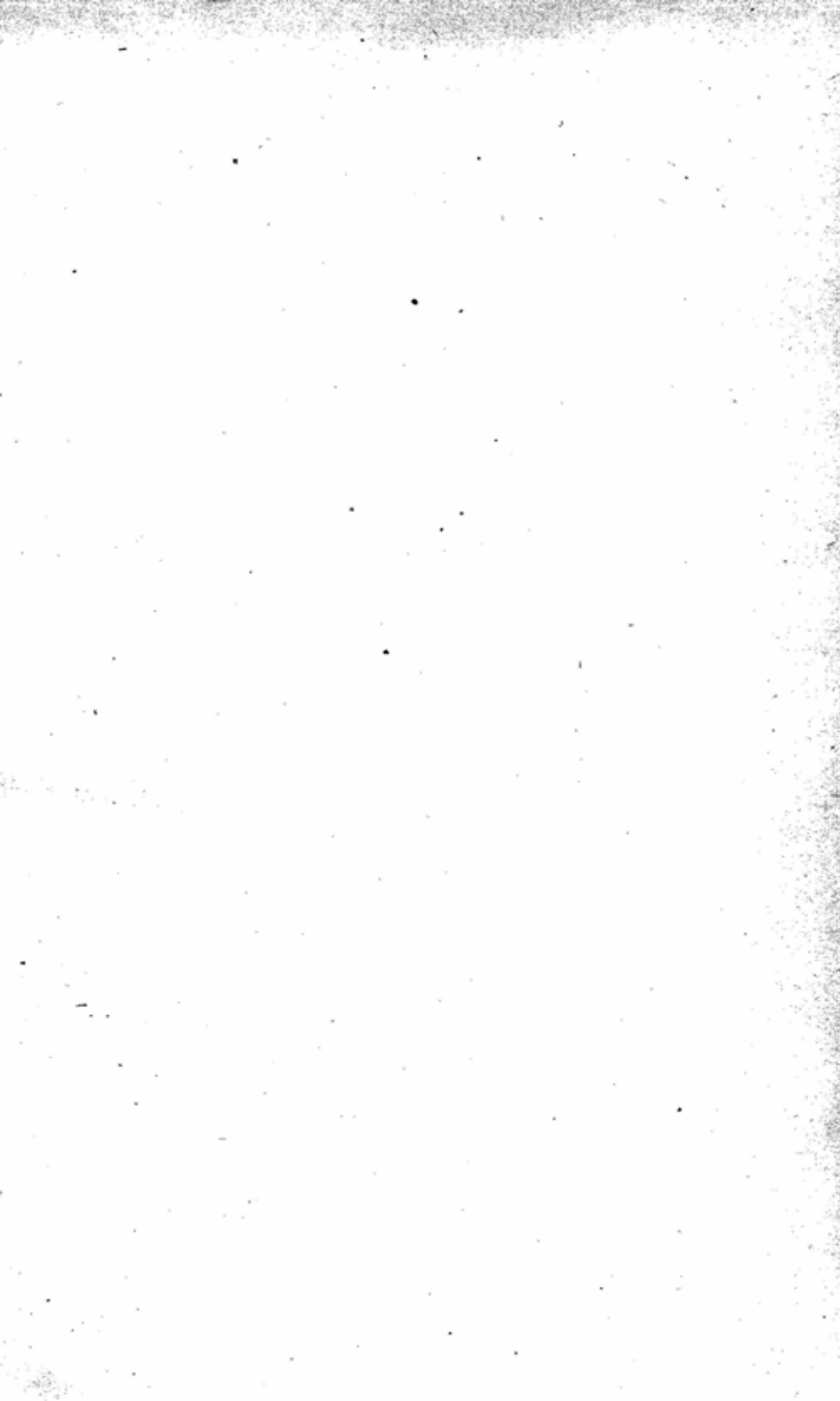
|         |               |                  |     |     |     | UNUSED. | USED. |
|---------|---------------|------------------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-------|
| No. 207 | 10 <i>sen</i> | Green            | ... | ... | ... | ?       | 50.00 |
| " 208   | 20 "          | Violet character | イ   | ... |     | ?       | ?     |
| " 208   | 20 "          | Violet           | "   | ロ   | ... | ?       | ?     |
| " 208   | 20 "          | Violet           | "   | ハ   | ... | ?       | ?     |
| " 266   | 15 "          | Mauve            |     |     | ... | 150.00  | ?     |
| " 280   | 10 "          | Blue             | "   | ホ   | ... | 50.00   | 50.00 |
| " 290   | 10 "          | Blue             | "   | ホ   | ... | 50.00   | 50.00 |
| " 296   | 10 "          | Blue             | "   | ホ   | ... | 50.00   | 50.00 |
| " 299   | 1 "           | Brown            | ... | ... | ... | 200.00  | ?     |

With very few exceptions, Japanese postage stamps are generally worth more in a clean state than in a used condition.

---

(391)C

1



2N.C.

*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.